This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

970
P249c

STANFORD UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY
Frances Agnes Bowman
Memorial Collection
Presented by
Roger W. Montgomery, Esq.

THE WORKS

OF

FRANCIS PARKMAN.

CHAMPLAIN EDITION.

VOL. X.

The Champlain Edition of Francis Parkman's Works is limited to Twelve Hundred Copies.

No. 319

[illegible] Brown & Co. [illegible]

[illegible] of the Comtesse de St Vallier [illegible] of the original painting

COUNT FRONTENAC

AND

NEW FRANCE UNDER LOUIS XIV.

FRANCE AND ENGLAND IN NORTH AMERICA.

PART FIFTH.

BY

FRANCIS PARKMAN.

IN TWO VOLUMES.

VOL. II.

STANFORD LIBRARY

BOSTON:
LITTLE, BROWN, AND COMPANY.
CHICAGO AND ST. LOUIS:
E. HOLDOWAY AND COMPANY.
1897.

Sc

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1877, by
FRANCIS PARKMAN,
In the Office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.

Copyright, 1897,
BY LITTLE, BROWN, AND COMPANY.

418318

STANFORD LIBRARY

University Press:
JOHN WILSON AND SON, CAMBRIDGE, U. S. A.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER XII.

1690.

MASSACHUSETTS ATTACKS QUEBEC.

PAGE

English Schemes. — Capture of Port Royal. — Acadia reduced. — Conduct of Phips: his History and Character. — Boston in Arms. — A Puritan Crusade. — The March from Albany. — Frontenac and the Council. — Frontenac at Montreal: his War Dance. — An Abortive Expedition. — An English Raid. — Frontenac at Quebec. — Defences of the Town. — The Enemy arrives 3

CHAPTER XIII.

1690.

DEFENCE OF QUEBEC.

Phips on the St. Lawrence. — Phips at Quebec. — A Flag of Truce. — Scene at the Château. — The Summons and the Answer. — Plan of Attack. — Landing of the English. — The Cannonade. — The Ships repulsed. — The Land Attack. — Retreat of Phips. — Condition of Quebec. — Rejoicings of the French. — Distress at Boston 32

CHAPTER XIV.

1690–1694.

THE SCOURGE OF CANADA.

Iroquois Inroads. — Death of Bienville. — English Attack. — A Desperate Fight. — Miseries of the Colony. — Alarms. — A Winter Expedition. — La Cheenaye burned. — The Heroine of Verchères. — Mission Indians. — The Mohawk Expedition. — Retreat and Pursuit. — Relief arrives. — Frontenac Triumphant 58

CHAPTER XV.

1691–1695.

AN INTERLUDE.

PAGE

Appeal of Frontenac: his Opponents; his Services. — Rivalry and Strife. — Bishop Saint-Vallier. — Society at the Château. — Private Theatricals. — Alarm of the Clergy. — Tartuffe. — A Singular Bargain. — Mareuil and the Bishop. — Mareuil on Trial. — Zeal of Saint-Vallier. — Scandals at Montreal. — Appeal to the King. — The Strife composed. — Libel against Frontenac 91

CHAPTER XVI.

1690–1694.

THE WAR IN ACADIA.

State of that Colony. — The Abenakis. — Acadia and New England. — Pirates. — Baron de Saint-Castin. — Pentegoet. — The English Frontier. — The French and the Abenakis. — Plan of the War. — Capture of York. — Villebon. — Grand War-party. — Attack of Wells. — Pemaquid rebuilt. — John Nelson. — A Broken Treaty. — Villieu and Thury. — Another War-party. — Massacre at Oyster River 110

CHAPTER XVII.

1690–1697.

NEW FRANCE AND NEW ENGLAND.

The Frontier of New England. — Border Warfare. — Motives of the French. — Needless Barbarity. — Who were answerable? — Father Thury. — The Abenakis waver. — Treachery at Pemaquid. — Capture of Pemaquid. — Projected Attack on Boston. — Disappointment. — Miseries of the Frontier. — A Captive Amazon 147

CHAPTER XVIII.

1693–1697.

FRENCH AND ENGLISH RIVALRY.

Le Moyne d'Iberville: his Exploits in Newfoundland; in Hudson's Bay. — The Great Prize. — The Competitors. — Fatal

PAGE

Policy of the King. — The Iroquois Question. — Negotiation. — Firmness of Frontenac. — English Intervention. — War renewed. — State of the West. — Indian Diplomacy. — Cruel Measures. — A Perilous Crisis. — Audacity of Frontenac 166

CHAPTER XIX.

1696–1698.

FRONTENAC ATTACKS THE ONONDAGAS.

March of Frontenac. — Flight of the Enemy. — An Iroquois Stoic. — Relief for the Onondagas. — Boasts of Frontenac: his Complaints; his Enemies. — Parties in Canada. — Views of Frontenac and the King. — Frontenac prevails. — Peace of Ryswick. — Frontenac and Bellomont. — Schuyler at Quebec. — Festivities. — A Last Defiance 189

CHAPTER XX.

1698.

DEATH OF FRONTENAC.

His Last Hours; his Will; his Funeral; his Eulogist and his Critic; his Disputes with the Clergy; his Character . . . 208

CHAPTER XXI.

1699–1701.

CONCLUSION.

The New Governor. — Attitude of the Iroquois. — Negotiations. — Embassy to Onondaga. — Peace. — The Iroquois and the Allies. — Difficulties. — Death of the Great Huron. — Funeral Rites. — The Grand Council. — The Work of Frontenac finished. — Results 219

APPENDIX 235

INDEX 241

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

VOLUME TWO.

MONSEIGNEUR DE SAINT-VALLIER . . . . . *Frontispiece*

From the original painting in the possession of the Comtesse de Saint-Vallier.

ENTRY OF PHIPS INTO THE QUEBEC BASIN . . . . *Page* 84

Drawn by L. Rossi.

MEDAL IN COMMEMORATION OF THE VICTORY OF THE FRENCH AT QUEBEC, 1690 . . . . . " 54

FIGURE OF LOUIS DE BUADE, COMTE DE FRONTENAC " 92

From the statue by Philippe Hébert, in Quebec.

FRONTENAC, JOHN NELSON, AND MADOCKAWANDO . " 134

Drawn by L. Rossi.

THE DINNER OF CEREMONY AT THE CHÂTEAU DE FRONTENAC . . . . . " 206

Drawn by L. Rossi.

COUNT FRONTENAC AND NEW FRANCE UNDER LOUIS XIV.

COUNT FRONTENAC

AND

NEW FRANCE UNDER LOUIS XIV.

CHAPTER XII.

1690.

MASSACHUSETTS ATTACKS QUEBEC.

ENGLISH SCHEMES. — CAPTURE OF PORT ROYAL. — ACADIA REDUCED. — CONDUCT OF PHIPS: HIS HISTORY AND CHARACTER. — BOSTON IN ARMS. — A PURITAN CRUSADE. — THE MARCH FROM ALBANY. — FRONTENAC AND THE COUNCIL. — FRONTENAC AT MONTREAL: HIS WAR DANCE. — AN ABORTIVE EXPEDITION. — AN ENGLISH RAID. — FRONTENAC AT QUEBEC. — DEFENCES OF THE TOWN. — THE ENEMY ARRIVES.

WHEN Frontenac sent his war-parties against New York and New England, it was in the hope not only of reanimating the Canadians, but also of teaching the Iroquois that they could not safely rely on English aid, and of inciting the Abenakis to renew their attacks on the border settlements. He imagined, too, that the British colonies could be chastised into prudence, and taught a policy of conciliation towards their Canadian neighbors; but he mistook the char-

acter of these bold and vigorous though not martial communities. The plan of a combined attack on Canada seems to have been first proposed by the Iroquois; and New York and the several governments of New England, smarting under French and Indian attacks, hastened to embrace it. Early in May, a congress of their delegates was held in the city of New York. It was agreed that the colony of that name should furnish four hundred men, and Massachusetts, Plymouth, and Connecticut three hundred and fifty-five jointly; while the Iroquois afterwards added their worthless pledge to join the expedition with nearly all their warriors. The colonial militia were to rendezvous at Albany, and thence advance upon Montreal by way of Lake Champlain. Mutual jealousies made it difficult to agree upon a commander; but Fitz-John Winthrop of Connecticut was at length placed at the head of the feeble and discordant band.

While Montreal was thus assailed by land, Massachusetts and the other New England colonies were invited to attack Quebec by sea, — a task formidable in difficulty and in cost, and one that imposed on them an inordinate share in the burden of the war. Massachusetts hesitated. She had no money, and she was already engaged in a less remote and less critical enterprise. During the winter her commerce had suffered from French cruisers, which found convenient harborage at Port Royal, whence also the hostile Indians were believed to draw supplies.

Seven vessels, with two hundred and eighty-eight sailors, were impressed, and from four to five hundred militia-men were drafted for the service.[1]

That rugged son of New England, Sir William Phips, was appointed to the command. He sailed from Nantasket at the end of April, reached Port Royal on the eleventh of May, landed his militia, and summoned Meneval, the governor, to surrender. The fort, though garrisoned by about seventy soldiers, was scarcely in condition to repel an assault; and Meneval yielded without resistance, first stipulating, according to French accounts, that private property should be respected, the church left untouched, and the troops sent to Quebec or to France.[2] It was found, however, that during the parley a quantity of goods, belonging partly to the King and partly to merchants of the place, had been carried off and hidden in the woods.[3] Phips thought this a sufficient pretext for plundering the merchants, imprisoning the troops, and desecrating the church. "We cut down the cross," writes one of his followers, "rifled their church, pulled down their high altar, and broke their images."[4] The houses of the two priests were also pillaged. The people were promised

[1] *Summary of Muster Roll*, appended to *A Journal of the Expedition from Boston against Port Royal*, among the papers of George Chalmers in the Library of Harvard College.

[2] *Relation de la Prise du Port Royal par les Anglois de Baston, pièce anonyme*, 27 *Mai*, 1690.

[3] *Journal of the Expedition from Boston against Port Royal.*

[4] *Ibid.*

security to life, liberty, and property, on condition of swearing allegiance to King William and Queen Mary; "which," says the journalist, "they did with great acclamation," and thereupon they were left unmolested.[1] The lawful portion of the booty included twenty-one pieces of cannon, with a considerable sum of money belonging to the King. The smaller articles, many of which were taken from the merchants and from such of the settlers as refused the oath, were packed in hogsheads and sent on board the ships. Phips took no measures to secure his conquest, though he commissioned a president and six councillors, chosen from the inhabitants, to govern the settlement till further orders from the Crown or from the authorities of Massachusetts. The president was directed to constrain nobody in the matter of religion; and he was assured of protection and support so long as he remained "faithful to our government," that is, the government of Massachusetts.[2] The little Puritan commonwealth already gave itself airs of sovereignty.

Phips now sent Captain Alden, who had already

[1] *Relation de Monseignat.* Nevertheless, a considerable number seem to have refused the oath, and to have been pillaged. The *Relation de la Prise du Port Royal par les Anglois de Baston*, written on the spot immediately after the event, says that, except that nobody was killed, the place was treated as if taken by assault. Meneval also says that the inhabitants were pillaged. (*Meneval au Ministre*, 29 *Mai*, 1690; also *Rapport de Champigny, Octobre*, 1690.) Meneval describes the New England men as excessively irritated at the late slaughter of settlers at Salmon Falls and elsewhere.

[2] *Journal of the Expedition, etc.*

taken possession of Saint-Castin's post at Penobscot, to seize upon La Hêve, Chedabucto, and other stations on the southern coast. Then, after providing for the reduction of the settlements at the head of the Bay of Fundy, he sailed, with the rest of the fleet, for Boston, where he arrived triumphant on the thirtieth of May, bringing with him, as prisoners, the French governor, fifty-nine soldiers, and the two priests Petit and Trouvé. Massachusetts had made an easy conquest of all Acadia; a conquest, however, which she had neither the men nor the money to secure by sufficient garrisons.

The conduct of the New England commander in this affair does him no credit. It is true that no blood was spilt, and no revenge taken for the repeated butcheries of unoffending and defenceless settlers. It is true, also, that the French appear to have acted in bad faith. But Phips, on the other hand, displayed a scandalous rapacity. Charlevoix says that he robbed Meneval of all his money; but Meneval himself affirms that he gave it to the English commander for safe-keeping, and that Phips and his wife would return neither the money nor various other articles belonging to the captive governor, whereof the following are specified: "Six silver spoons, six silver forks, one silver cup in the shape of a gondola, a pair of pistols, three new wigs, a gray vest, four pairs of silk garters, two dozen of shirts, six vests of dimity, four night-caps with lace edgings, all my table service of fine tin, all my kitchen linen,"

and many other items which give an amusing insight into Meneval's housekeeping.[1]

Meneval, with the two priests, was confined in a house at Boston, under guard. He says that he petitioned the governor and council for redress; "but, as they have little authority and stand in fear of Phips, who is supported by the rabble, to which he himself once belonged, and of which he is now the chief, they would do nothing for me."[2] This statement of Meneval is not quite correct; for an order of the council is on record, requiring Phips to restore his chest and clothes; and, as the order received no attention, Governor Bradstreet wrote to the refractory commander a note, enjoining him to obey it at once.[3]

[1] *An Account of the Silver and Effects which Mr. Phips keeps back from Mr. Meneval*, in 3 *Mass. Hist. Coll.*, i. 115.

Monseignat and La Potherie describe briefly this expedition against Port Royal. In the archives of Massachusetts are various papers concerning it, among which are Governor Bradstreet's instructions to Phips, and a complete invoice of the plunder. Extracts will be found in Professor Bowen's *Life of Phips*, in Sparks's *American Biography*, vii. There is also an order of council, "Whereas the French soldiers lately brought to this place from Port Royal *did surrender on capitulation*," they shall be set at liberty. Meneval, *Lettre au Ministre*, 29 *Mai*, 1690, says that there was a capitulation, and that Phips broke it. Perrot, former governor of Acadia, accuses both Meneval and the priest Petit of being in collusion with the English. *Perrot à De Chevry*, 2 *Juin*, 1690. The same charge is made as regards Petit in *Mémoire sur l'Acadie*, 1691.

Charlevoix's account of this affair is inaccurate. He ascribes to Phips acts which took place weeks after his return, such as the capture of Chedabucto.

[2] *Mémoire présenté à M. de Ponchartrain par M. de Meneval*, 6 *Avril*, 1691.

[3] This note, dated 7 January, 1691, is cited by Bowen in his *Life of Phips*, Sparks's *American Biography*, vii.

Phips thereupon gave up some of the money and the worst part of the clothing, still keeping the rest.[1] After long delay, the council released Meneval; upon which, Phips and the populace whom he controlled demanded that he should be again imprisoned; but the "honest people" of the town took his part, his persecutor was forced to desist, and he set sail covertly for France.[2] This, at least, is his own account of the affair.

As Phips was to play a conspicuous part in the events that immediately followed, some notice of him will not be amiss. He is said to have been one of twenty-six children, all of the same mother, and was born in 1650 at a rude border settlement, since called Woolwich, on the Kennebec. His parents were ignorant and poor; and till eighteen years of age he was employed in keeping sheep. Such a life ill suited his active and ambitious nature. To better his condition, he learned the trade of ship-carpenter, and in the exercise of it came to Boston, where he married a widow with some property, beyond him in years, and much above him in station. About this time he learned to read and write, though not too well, for his signature is like that of a peasant. Still aspiring to greater things, he promised his wife that he would one day command a king's ship and own a "fair brick house in the Green Lane of North Boston," a quarter then occupied by citizens of the better class. He kept his word at both points. Fortune was

[1] *Mémoire de Meneval.* [2] *Ibid.*

inauspicious to him for several years; till at length, under the pressure of reverses, he conceived the idea of conquering fame and wealth at one stroke, by fishing up the treasure said to be stored in a Spanish galleon wrecked fifty years before somewhere in the West Indian seas. Full of this project, he went to England, where, through influences which do not plainly appear, he gained a hearing from persons in high places, and induced the admiralty to adopt his scheme. A frigate was given him, and he sailed for the West Indies; whence, after a long search, he returned unsuccessful, though not without adventures which proved his mettle. It was the epoch of the buccaneers; and his crew, tired of a vain and toilsome search, came to the quarter-deck, armed with cutlasses, and demanded of their captain that he should turn pirate with them. Phips, a tall and powerful man, instantly fell upon them with his fists, knocked down the ringleaders, and awed them all into submission. Not long after, there was a more formidable mutiny; but, with great courage and address, he quelled it for a time, and held his crew to their duty till he had brought the ship into Jamaica, and exchanged them for better men.

Though the leaky condition of the frigate compelled him to abandon the search, it was not till he had gained information which he thought would lead to success; and on his return he inspired such confidence that the Duke of Albemarle, with other noblemen and gentlemen, gave him a fresh outfit, and

despatched him again on his Quixotic errand. This time he succeeded; found the wreck, and took from it gold, silver, and jewels to the value of three hundred thousand pounds sterling. The crew now leagued together to seize the ship and divide the prize; and Phips, pushed to extremity, was compelled to promise that every man of them should have a share in the treasure, even if he paid it himself. On reaching England he kept his pledge so well, that, after redeeming it, only sixteen thousand pounds was left as his portion, which, however, was an ample fortune in the New England of that day. He gained, too, what he valued almost as much, the honor of knighthood. Tempting offers were made him of employment in the royal service; but he had an ardent love for his own country, and thither he presently returned.

Phips was a rude sailor, bluff, prompt, and choleric. He never gave proof of intellectual capacity; and such of his success in life as he did not owe to good luck was due probably to an energetic and adventurous spirit, aided by a blunt frankness of address that pleased the great, and commended him to their favor. Two years after the expedition to Port Royal, the King, under the new charter, made him governor of Massachusetts, — a post for which, though totally unfit, he had been recommended by the elder Mather, who, like his son Cotton, expected to make use of him. He carried his old habits into his new office, cudgelled Brinton, the collector of

the port, and belabored Captain Short of the royal navy with his cane. Far from trying to hide the obscurity of his origin, he leaned to the opposite foible, and was apt to boast of it, delighting to exhibit himself as a self-made man. New England writers describe him as honest in private dealings; but, in accordance with his coarse nature, he seems to have thought that anything is fair in war. On the other hand, he was warmly patriotic, and was almost as ready to serve New England as to serve himself.[1]

When Phips returned from Port Royal, he found Boston alive with martial preparation. A bold enterprise was afoot. Massachusetts of her own motion had resolved to attempt the conquest of Quebec. She and her sister colonies had not yet recovered from the exhaustion of Philip's war, and still less from the disorders that attended the expulsion of the royal governor and his adherents. The public treasury was empty, and the recent expeditions against the eastern Indians had been supported by private subscription. Worse yet, New England had no competent military commander. The Puritan gentlemen of the original emigration, some of whom were as well fitted for military as for civil leadership, had passed from the stage; and, by a tendency which circumstances made inevitable, they had left none behind them equally qualified. The great Indian

[1] An excellent account of Phips will be found in Professor Bowen's biographical notice, already cited. His life by Cotton Mather is excessively eulogistic.

conflict of fifteen years before had, it is true, formed good partisan chiefs, and proved that the New England yeoman, defending his family and his hearth, was not to be surpassed in stubborn fighting; but, since Andros and his soldiers had been driven out, there was scarcely a single man in the colony of the slightest training or experience in regular war. Up to this moment, New England had never asked help of the mother country. When thousands of savages burst on her defenceless settlements, she had conquered safety and peace with her own blood and her own slender resources; but now, as the proposed capture of Quebec would inure to the profit of the British Crown, Bradstreet and his council thought it not unfitting to ask for a supply of arms and ammunition, of which they were in great need.[1] The request was refused, and no aid of any kind came from the English government, whose resources were engrossed by the Irish war.

While waiting for the reply, the colonial authorities urged on their preparations, in the hope that the plunder of Quebec would pay the expenses of its conquest. Humility was not among the New England virtues, and it was thought a sin to doubt that God would give his chosen people the victory over papists and idolaters; yet no pains were spared to insure the divine favor. A proclamation was issued, calling the people to repentance; a day of fasting

[1] *Bradstreet and Council to the Earl of Shrewsbury, 29 March,* 1690; *Danforth to Sir H. Ashurst,* 1 *April,* 1690.

was ordained; and, as Mather expresses it, "the wheel of prayer was kept in continual motion."[1] The chief difficulty was to provide funds. An attempt was made to collect a part of the money by private subscription;[2] but as this plan failed, the provisional government, already in debt, strained its credit yet further, and borrowed the needful sums. Thirty-two trading and fishing vessels, great and small, were impressed for the service. The largest was a ship called the "Six Friends," engaged in the dangerous West India trade, and carrying forty-four guns. A call was made for volunteers, and many enrolled themselves; but as more were wanted, a press was ordered to complete the number. So rigorously was it applied, that, what with voluntary and enforced enlistment, one town, that of Gloucester, was deprived of two-thirds of its fencible men.[3] There was not a moment of doubt as to the choice of a commander, for Phips was imagined to be the very man for the work. One John Walley, a respectable citizen of Barnstable, was made second in command with the modest rank of major; and a sufficient number of ship-masters, merchants, master mechanics, and substantial farmers were commissioned as subordinate officers. About the middle of July, the com-

[1] *Mass. Colonial Records*, 12 *March*, 1690; Mather, *Life of Phips*.

[2] *Proposals for an Expedition against Canada, in* 3 *Mass. Hist. Coll.*, x. 119.

[3] *Rev. John Emerson to Wait Winthrop*, 26 *July*, 1690. Emerson was the minister of Gloucester. He begs for the release of the impressed men.

mittee charged with the preparations reported that all was ready. Still there was a long delay. The vessel sent early in spring to ask aid from England had not returned. Phips waited for her as long as he dared, and the best of the season was over when he resolved to put to sea. The rustic warriors, duly formed into companies, were sent on board; and the fleet sailed from Nantasket on the ninth of August. Including sailors, it carried twenty-two hundred men, with provisions for four months, but insufficient ammunition and no pilot for the St. Lawrence.[1]

While Massachusetts was making ready to conquer Quebec by sea, the militia of the land expedition against Montreal had mustered at Albany. Their strength was even less than was at first proposed; for, after the disaster at Casco, Massachusetts and Plymouth had recalled their contingents to defend their frontiers. The rest, decimated by dysentery and small-pox, began their march to Lake Champlain, with bands of Mohawk, Oneida, and Mohegan allies. The western Iroquois were to join them at the lake, and the combined force was then to attack the head of the colony, while Phips struck at its heart.

Frontenac was at Quebec during most of the winter and the early spring. When he had despatched

[1] Mather, *Life of Phips*, gives an account of the outfit. Compare the *Humble Address of Divers of the Gentry, Merchants and others inhabiting in Boston, to the King's Most Excellent Majesty.* Two officers of the expedition, Walley and Savage, have left accounts of it, as Phips would probably have done, had his literary acquirements been equal to the task.

the three war-parties, whose hardy but murderous exploits were to bring this double storm upon him, he had an interval of leisure, of which he made a characteristic use. The English and the Iroquois were not his only enemies. He had opponents within as well as without, and he counted as among them most of the members of the supreme council. Here was the bishop, representing that clerical power which had clashed so often with the civil rule; here was that ally of the Jesuits, the intendant Champigny, who, when Frontenac arrived, had written mournfully to Versailles that he would do his best to live at peace with him; here were Villeray and Auteuil, whom the governor had once banished, D'Amours, whom he had imprisoned, and others scarcely more agreeable to him. They and their clerical friends had conspired for his recall seven or eight years before; they had clung to Denonville, that faithful son of the Church, in spite of all his failures; and they had seen with troubled minds the return of King Stork in the person of the haughty and irascible count. He on his part felt his power. The country was in deadly need of him, and looked to him for salvation; while the King had shown him such marks of favor that, for the moment at least, his enemies must hold their peace. Now, therefore, was the time to teach them that he was their master. Whether trivial or important the occasion mattered little. What he wanted was a conflict and a victory, or submission without a conflict.

The supreme council had held its usual weekly meetings since Frontenac's arrival; but as yet he had not taken his place at the board, though his presence was needed. Auteuil, the attorney-general, was thereupon deputed to invite him. He visited the count at his apartment in the château, but could get from him no answer, except that the council was able to manage its own business, and that he would come when the King's service should require it. The councillors divined that he was waiting for some assurance that they would receive him with befitting ceremony; and, after debating the question, they voted to send four of their number to repeat the invitation, and beg the governor to say what form of reception would be agreeable to him. Frontenac answered that it was for them to propose the form, and that when they did so he would take the subject into consideration. The deputies returned, and there was another debate. A ceremony was devised, which it was thought must needs be acceptable to the count; and the first councillor, Villeray, repaired to the château to submit it to him. After making him an harangue of compliment, and protesting the anxiety of himself and his colleagues to receive him with all possible honor, he explained the plan, and assured Frontenac that if not wholly satisfactory it should be changed to suit his pleasure. "To which," says the record, "Monsieur the governor only answered that the council could consult the bishop and other persons acquainted with such matters."

The bishop was consulted, but pleaded ignorance. Another debate followed; and the first councillor was again despatched to the château, with proposals still more deferential than the last, and full power to yield, in addition, whatever the governor might desire. Frontenac replied, that, though they had made proposals for his reception when he should present himself at the council for the first time, they had not informed him what ceremony they meant to observe when he should come to the subsequent sessions. This point also having been thoroughly debated, Villeray went again to the count, and with great deference laid before him the following plan: That whenever it should be his pleasure to make his first visit to the council, four of its number should repair to the château, and accompany him, with every mark of honor, to the palace of the intendant, where the sessions were held; and that on his subsequent visits two councillors should meet him at the head of the stairs, and conduct him to his seat. The envoy further protested that if this failed to meet his approval, the council would conform itself to all his wishes on the subject.

Frontenac now demanded to see the register in which the proceedings on the question at issue were recorded. Villeray was directed to carry it to him. The records had been cautiously made; and, after studying them carefully, he could find nothing at which to cavil. He received the next deputation with great affability, told them that he was glad to

find that the council had not forgotten the consideration due to his office and his person, and assured them, with urbane irony, that, had they offered to accord him marks of distinction greater than they felt were due, he would not have permitted them thus to compromise their dignity, having too much regard for the honor of a body of which he himself was the head. Then, after thanking them collectively and severally, he graciously dismissed them, saying that he would come to the council after Easter, or in about two months.[1] During four successive Mondays, he had forced the chief dignitaries of the colony to march in deputations up and down the rugged road from the intendant's palace to the chamber of the château where he sat in solitary state. A disinterested spectator might see the humor of the situation; but the council felt only its vexations. Frontenac had gained his point: the enemy had surrendered unconditionally.

Having settled this important matter to his satis-

[1] "M. le Gouverneur luy a répondu qu'il avoit reconnu avec plaisir que la Compagnie [*le Conseil*] conservoit la considération qu'elle avoit pour son caractère et pour sa personne, et qu'elle pouvoit bien s'assurer qu'encore qu'elle luy eust fait des propositions au delà de ce qu'elle auroit cru devoir faire pour sa reception au Conseil, il ne les auroit pas acceptées, l'honneur de la Compagnie luy estant d'autant plus considérable, qu'en estant le chef, il n'auroit rien voulu souffrir qui peust estre contraire à sa dignité." — *Registre du Conseil Souverain, séance du* 13 *Mars*, 1690.

The affair had occupied the preceding sessions of 20 and 27 February and 6 March. The submission of the councillors did not prevent them from complaining to the minister. *Champigny au Ministre*, 10 *Mai*, 1691; *Mémoire instructif sur le Canada*, 1691.

faction, Frontenac again addressed himself to saving the country. During the winter, he had employed gangs of men in cutting timber in the forests, hewing it into palisades, and dragging it to Quebec. Nature had fortified the Upper Town on two sides by cliffs almost inaccessible, but it was open to attack in the rear; and Frontenac, with a happy prevision of approaching danger, gave his first thoughts to strengthening this, its only weak side. The work began as soon as the frost was out of the ground, and before midsummer it was well advanced. At the same time, he took every precaution for the safety of the settlements in the upper parts of the colony; stationed detachments of regulars at the stockade forts, which Denonville had built in all the parishes above Three Rivers, and kept strong scouting parties in continual movement in all the quarters most exposed to attack. Troops were detailed to guard the settlers at their work in the fields, and officers and men were enjoined to use the utmost vigilance. Nevertheless, the Iroquois war-parties broke in at various points, burning and butchering, and spreading such terror that in some districts the fields were left untilled and the prospects of the harvest ruined.

Towards the end of July Frontenac left Major Prévost to finish the fortifications, and, with the intendant Champigny, went up to Montreal, the chief point of danger. Here he arrived on the thirty-first; and, a few days after, the officer commanding the fort at La Chine sent him a messenger

in hot haste with the startling news that Lake St. Louis was "all covered with canoes."[1] Nobody doubted that the Iroquois were upon them again. Cannon were fired to call in the troops from the detached posts; when alarm was suddenly turned to joy by the arrival of other messengers to announce that the new-comers were not enemies, but friends. They were the Indians of the upper lakes descending from Michilimackinac to trade at Montreal. Nothing so auspicious had happened since Frontenac's return. The messages he had sent them in the spring by Louvigny and Perrot, reinforced by the news of the victory on the Ottawa and the capture of Schenectady, had had the desired effect; and the Iroquois prisoner whom their missionary had persuaded them to torture had not been sacrificed in vain. Despairing of an English market for their beaver-skins, they had come as of old to seek one from the French.

On the next day they all came down the rapids, and landed near the town. There were fully five hundred of them, — Hurons, Ottawas, Ojibwas, Pottawatamies, Crees, and Nipissings, — with a hundred and ten canoes laden with beaver-skins to the value of nearly a hundred thousand crowns. Nor was this all; for, a few days after, La Durantaye, late commander at Michilimackinac, arrived with fifty-five more canoes, manned by French traders,

[1] "Que le lac estoit tout couvert de canots." — *Frontenac au Ministre*, 9 *et* 12 *Novembre*, 1690.

and filled with valuable furs. The stream of wealth dammed back so long was flowing upon the colony at the moment when it was most needed. Never had Canada known a more prosperous trade than now in the midst of her danger and tribulation. It was a triumph for Frontenac. If his policy had failed with the Iroquois, it had found a crowning success among the tribes of the lakes.

Having painted, greased, and befeathered themselves, the Indians mustered for the grand council which always preceded the opening of the market. The Ottawa orator spoke of nothing but trade, and, with a regretful memory of the cheapness of English goods, begged that the French would sell them at the same rate. The Huron touched upon politics and war, declaring that he and his people had come to visit their old father and listen to his voice, being well assured that he would never abandon them, as others had done, nor fool away his time, like Denonville, in shameful negotiations for peace; and he exhorted Frontenac to fight, not the English only, but the Iroquois also, till they were brought to reason. "If this is not done," he said, "my father and I shall both perish; but, come what may, we will perish together."[1] "I answered," writes Frontenac, "that I would fight the Iroquois till they came to beg for peace; and that I would grant them no peace that did not include all my children,

[1] La Potherie, iii. 94; Monseignat, *Relation*; *Frontenac au Ministre*, 9 *et* 12 *Novembre*, 1690.

both white and red, for I was the father of both alike."

Now ensued a curious scene. Frontenac took a hatchet, brandished it in the air, and sang the war-song. The principal Frenchmen present followed his example. The Christian Iroquois of the two neighboring missions rose and joined them, and so also did the Hurons and the Algonquins of Lake Nipissing, stamping, and screeching like a troop of madmen; while the governor led the dance, whooping like the rest. His predecessor would have perished rather than play such a part in such company; but the punctilious old courtier was himself half Indian at heart, as much at home in a wigwam as in the halls of princes. Another man would have lost respect in Indian eyes by such a performance. In Frontenac, it roused his audience to enthusiasm. They snatched the proffered hatchet, and promised war to the death.[1]

Then came a solemn war-feast. Two oxen and six large dogs had been chopped to pieces for the occa-

[1] "Je leur mis moy-mesme la hache à la main en chantant la chanson de guerre pour m'accommoder à leurs façons de faire." — *Frontenac au Ministre*, 9 *et* 12 *Novembre*, 1690.

"Monsieur de Frontenac commença la Chanson de guerre, la Hache à la main, les principaux Chefs des François se joignant à luy avec de pareilles armes, la chanterent ensemble. Les Iroquois du Saut et de la Montagne, les Hurons et les Nipisiriniens donnerent encore le branle: l'on eut dit, Monsieur, que ces Acteurs étoient des possedez par les gestes et les contorsions qu'ils faisoient. Les *Sassakouez*, où les cris et les hurlemens que Mr de Frontenac étoit obligé de faire pour se conformer à leur manière, augmentoit encore la fureur bachique." — *La Potherie*, iii. 97.

sion, and boiled with a quantity of prunes. Two barrels of wine with abundant tobacco were also served out to the guests, who devoured the meal in a species of frenzy.[1] All seemed eager for war except the Ottawas, who had not forgotten their late dalliance with the Iroquois. A Christian Mohawk of the Saut St. Louis called them to another council, and demanded that they should explain clearly their position. Thus pushed to the wall, they no longer hesitated, but promised like the rest to do all that their father should ask.

Their sincerity was soon put to the test. An Iroquois convert called La Plaque, a notorious reprobate though a good warrior, had gone out as a scout in the direction of Albany. On the day when the market opened and trade was in full activity, the buyers and sellers were suddenly startled by the sound of the death-yell. They snatched their weapons, and for a moment all was confusion; when La Plaque, who had probably meant to amuse himself at their expense, made his appearance, and explained that the yells proceeded from him. The news that he brought was, however, sufficiently alarming. He declared that he had been at Lake St. Sacrement, or Lake George, and had seen there a great number of men making canoes as if about to advance on Montreal. Frontenac thereupon sent the Chevalier de Clermont to scout as far as Lake Champlain. Clermont soon sent back one of his

[1] La Potherie, iii. 96, 98.

followers to announce that he had discovered a party of the enemy, and that they were already on their way down the Richelieu. Frontenac ordered cannon to be fired to call in the troops, crossed the St. Lawrence followed by all the Indians, and encamped with twelve hundred men at La Prairie to meet the expected attack. He waited in vain. All was quiet, and the Ottawa scouts reported that they could find no enemy. Three days passed. The Indians grew impatient, and wished to go home. Neither English nor Iroquois had shown themselves; and Frontenac, satisfied that their strength had been exaggerated, left a small force at La Prairie, recrossed the river, and distributed the troops again among the neighboring parishes to protect the harvesters. He now gave ample presents to his departing allies, whose chiefs he had entertained at his own table, and to whom, says Charlevoix, he bade farewell "with those engaging manners which he knew so well how to assume when he wanted to gain anybody to his interest." Scarcely were they gone, when the distant cannon of La Prairie boomed a sudden alarm.

The men whom La Plaque had seen near Lake George were a part of the combined force of Connecticut and New York, destined to attack Montreal. They had made their way along Wood Creek to the point where it widens into Lake Champlain, and here they had stopped. Disputes between the men of the two colonies, intestine quarrels in the New York militia, who were divided between the two

factions engendered by the late revolution, the want of provisions, the want of canoes, and the ravages of small-pox had ruined an enterprise which had been mismanaged from the first. There was no birch-bark to make more canoes, and owing to the lateness of the season the bark of the elms would not peel. Such of the Iroquois as had joined them were cold and sullen; and news came that the three western tribes of the confederacy, terrified by the small-pox, had refused to move. It was impossible to advance; and Winthrop, the commander, gave orders to return to Albany, leaving Phips to conquer Canada alone.[1]

But, first, that the campaign might not seem wholly futile, Winthrop permitted Captain John Schuyler to make a raid into Canada with a band of volunteers. Schuyler left the camp at Wood Creek with twenty-nine whites and a hundred and twenty Indians,

[1] On this expedition see the *Journal of Major-General Winthrop*, in *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, iv. 193; *Publick Occurrences*, 1690, in *Historical Magazine*, i. 228; and various documents in *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, iii. 727, 752, and in *Doc. Hist. N. Y.*, ii. 266, 288. Compare La Potherie, iii. 126, and *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, ix. 513. These last are French statements. A Sokoki Indian brought to Canada a greatly exaggerated account of the English forces, and said that disease had been spread among them by boxes of infected clothing, which they themselves had provided in order to poison the Canadians. Bishop Laval, *Lettre du 20 Novembre*, 1690, says that there was a quarrel between the English and their Iroquois allies, who, having plundered a magazine of spoiled provisions, fell ill, and thought that they were poisoned. Colden and other English writers seem to have been strangely ignorant of this expedition. The Jesuit Michel Germain declares that the force of the English alone amounted to four thousand men (*Relation de la Défaite des Anglois*, 1690). About one tenth of this number seem actually to have taken the field.

passed Lake Champlain, descended the Richelieu to Chambly, and fell suddenly on the settlement of La Prairie, whence Frontenac had just withdrawn with his forces. Soldiers and inhabitants were reaping in the wheat-fields. Schuyler and his followers killed or captured twenty-five, including several women. He wished to attack the neighboring fort, but his Indians refused; and after burning houses, barns, and hay-ricks, and killing a great number of cattle, he seated himself with his party at dinner in the adjacent woods, while cannon answered cannon from Chambly, La Prairie, and Montreal, and the whole country was astir. "We thanked the Governor of Canada," writes Schuyler, "for his salute of heavy artillery during our meal."[1]

The English had little to boast in this affair, the paltry termination of an enterprise from which great things had been expected. Nor was it for their honor to adopt the savage and cowardly mode of warfare in which their enemies had led the way. The blow that had been struck was less an injury to the French than an insult; but, as such, it galled Frontenac excessively, and he made no mention of it in his despatches to the court. A few more Iroquois attacks and a few more murders kept Montreal in alarm till the tenth of October, when matters of deeper import engaged the governor's thoughts.

[1] *Journal of Captain John Schuyler, in Doc. Hist. N. Y.*, ii. 285. Compare La Potherie, iii. 101, and *Relation de Monseignat.*

A messenger arrived in haste at three o'clock in the afternoon, and gave him a letter from Prévost, town major of Quebec. It was to the effect that an Abenaki Indian had just come over land from Acadia, with news that some of his tribe had captured an English woman near Portsmouth, who told them that a great fleet had sailed from Boston to attack Quebec. Frontenac, not easily alarmed, doubted the report. Nevertheless, he embarked at once with the intendant in a small vessel, which proved to be leaky, and was near foundering with all on board. He then took a canoe, and towards evening set out again for Quebec, ordering some two hundred men to follow him. On the next day he met another canoe, bearing a fresh message from Prévost, who announced that the English fleet had been seen in the river, and that it was already above Tadoussac. Frontenac now sent back Captain de Ramsay with orders to Callières, governor of Montreal, to descend immediately to Quebec with all the force at his disposal, and to muster the inhabitants on the way. Then he pushed on with the utmost speed. The autumnal storms had begun, and the rain pelted him without ceasing; but on the morning of the fourteenth he neared the town. The rocks of Cape Diamond towered before him; the St. Lawrence lay beneath them, lonely and still; and the Basin of Quebec outspread its broad bosom, a solitude without a sail.

Frontenac had arrived in time. He landed at the

Lower Town, and the troops and the armed inhabitants came crowding to meet him. He was delighted at their ardor.[1] Shouts, cheers, and the waving of hats greeted the old man as he climbed the steep ascent of Mountain Street. Fear and doubt seemed banished by his presence. Even those who hated him rejoiced at his coming, and hailed him as a deliverer. He went at once to inspect the fortifications. Since the alarm a week before, Prévost had accomplished wonders, and not only completed the works begun in the spring, but added others to secure a place which was a natural fortress in itself. On two sides, the Upper Town scarcely needed defence. The cliffs along the St. Lawrence and those along the tributary river St. Charles had three accessible points, guarded at the present day by the Prescott Gate, the Hope Gate, and the Palace Gate. Prévost had secured them by barricades of heavy beams and casks filled with earth. A continuous line of palisades ran along the strand of the St. Charles, from the great cliff called the Saut au Matelot to the palace of the intendant. At this latter point began the line of works constructed by Frontenac to protect the rear of the town. They consisted of palisades, strengthened by a ditch and an embankment, and flanked at frequent intervals by square towers of stone. Passing behind the garden of the Ursulines, they extended to a windmill on a hillock called Mt. Carmel, and thence to the brink of the cliffs in front.

[1] *Frontenac au Ministre*, 9 *et* 12 *Novembre*, 1690.

Here there was a battery of eight guns near the present Public Garden; two more, each of three guns, were planted at the top of the Saut au Matelot; another at the barricade of the Palace Gate; and another near the windmill of Mt. Carmel; while a number of light pieces were held in reserve for such use as occasion might require. The Lower Town had no defensive works; but two batteries, each of three guns, eighteen and twenty-four pounders, were placed here at the edge of the river.[1]

Two days passed in completing these defences under the eye of the governor. Men were flocking in from the parishes far and near; and on the evening of the fifteenth about twenty-seven hundred, regulars and militia, were gathered within the fortifications, besides the armed peasantry of Beauport and Beaupré, who were ordered to watch the river below the town, and resist the English, should they attempt to land.[2]

At length, before dawn on the morning of the sixteenth, the sentinels on the Saut au Matelot could descry the slowly moving lights of distant vessels. At daybreak the fleet was in sight. Sail after sail passed the Point of Orleans and glided into the

[1] *Relation de Monseignat; Plan de Québec, par Villeneuve,* 1690; *Relation du Mercure Galant,* 1691. The summit of Cape Diamond, which commanded the town, was not fortified till three years later, nor were any guns placed here during the English attack.

[2] *Diary of Sylvanus Davis,* prisoner in Quebec, in *Mass. Hist. Coll.*, 3, i. 101. There is a difference of ten days in the French and English dates, the *New Style* having been adopted by the former and not by the latter.

Basin of Quebec. The excited spectators on the rock counted thirty-four of them. Four were large ships, several others were of considerable size, and the rest were brigs, schooners, and fishing-craft, all thronged with men.

CHAPTER XIII.

1690.

DEFENCE OF QUEBEC.

PHIPS ON THE ST. LAWRENCE. — PHIPS AT QUEBEC. — A FLAG OF TRUCE. — SCENE AT THE CHÂTEAU. — THE SUMMONS AND THE ANSWER. — PLAN OF ATTACK. — LANDING OF THE ENGLISH. — THE CANNONADE. — THE SHIPS REPULSED. — THE LAND ATTACK. — RETREAT OF PHIPS. — CONDITION OF QUEBEC. — REJOICINGS OF THE FRENCH. — DISTRESS AT BOSTON.

THE delay at Boston, waiting aid from England that never came, was not propitious to Phips; nor were the wind and the waves. The voyage to the St. Lawrence was a long one; and when he began, without a pilot, to grope his way up the unknown river, the weather seemed in league with his enemies. He appears, moreover, to have wasted time. What was most vital to his success was rapidity of movement; yet, whether by his fault or his misfortune, he remained three weeks within three days' sail of Quebec.[1] While anchored off Tadoussac, with the wind ahead, he passed the idle hours in holding councils of war and framing rules for the government of his men; and when at length the wind veered to

[1] *Journal of Major Walley*, in Hutchinson, *Hist. Mass.*, i. 470.

the east, it is doubtful if he made the best use of his opportunity.[1]

He presently captured a small vessel, commanded by Granville, an officer whom Prévost had sent to watch his movements. He had already captured, near Tadoussac, another vessel, having on board Madame Lalande and Madame Joliet, the wife and the mother-in-law of the discoverer of the Mississippi.[2] When questioned as to the condition of Quebec, they told him that it was imperfectly fortified, that its cannon were dismounted, and that it had not two hundred men to defend it. Phips was greatly elated, thinking that, like Port Royal, the capital of Canada would fall without a blow. The statement of the two prisoners was true, for the most part, when it was made; but the energy of Prévost soon wrought a change.

Phips imagined that the Canadians would offer little resistance to the Puritan invasion; for some of the Acadians had felt the influence of their New England neighbors, and shown an inclination to them. It was far otherwise in Canada, where the English heretics were regarded with abhorrence. Whenever the invaders tried to land at the settlements along the shore, they were met by a rebuff. At the river Ouelle, Francheville, the curé put on a

[1] "Ils ne profitèrent pas du vent favorable, pour nous surprendre comme ils auroient pu faire." — *Juchereau*, 320.

[2] "Les Demoiselles Lalande et Joliet." The title of *madame* was at this time restricted to married women of rank. The wives of the *bourgeois*, and even of the lesser nobles, were called *demoiselles*.

cap and capote, took a musket, led his parishioners to the river, and hid with them in the bushes. As the English boats approached their ambuscade, they gave the foremost a volley, which killed nearly every man on board; upon which the rest sheared off. It was the same when the fleet neared Quebec. Bands of militia, vigilant, agile, and well commanded, followed it along the shore, and repelled with showers of bullets every attempt of the enemy to touch Canadian soil.

When, after his protracted voyage, Phips sailed into the Basin of Quebec, one of the grandest scenes on the western continent opened upon his sight, — the wide expanse of waters, the lofty promontory beyond, and the opposing heights of Levi; the cataract of Montmorenci, the distant range of the Laurentian Mountains, the warlike rock with its diadem of walls and towers, the roofs of the Lower Town clustering on the strand beneath, the Château St. Louis perched at the brink of the cliff, and over it the white banner, spangled with *fleur-de-lis*, flaunting defiance in the clear autumnal air. Perhaps, as he gazed, a suspicion seized him that the task he had undertaken was less easy than he had thought; but he had conquered once by a simple summons to surrender, and he resolved to try its virtue again.

The fleet anchored a little below Quebec; and towards ten o'clock the French saw a boat put out from the admiral's ship, bearing a flag of truce. Four canoes went from the Lower Town, and met it

Entry of Phips into the Quebec Basin.

midway. It brought a subaltern officer, who announced himself as the bearer of a letter from Sir William Phips to the French commander. He was taken into one of the canoes and paddled to the quay, after being completely blindfolded by a bandage which covered half his face. Prévost received him as he landed, and ordered two sergeants to take him by the arms and lead him to the governor. His progress was neither rapid nor direct. They drew him hither and thither, delighting to make him clamber in the dark over every possible obstruction; while a noisy crowd hustled him, and laughing women called him Colin Maillard, the name of the chief player in blindman's buff.[1] Amid a prodigious hubbub, intended to bewilder him and impress him with a sense of immense warlike preparation, they dragged him over the three barricades of Mountain Street, and brought him at last into a large room of the château. Here they took the bandage from his eyes. He stood for a moment with an air of astonishment and some confusion. The governor stood before him, haughty and stern, surrounded by French and Canadian officers, — Maricourt, Sainte-Hélène, Longueuil, Villebon, Valrenne, Bienville, and many more, — bedecked with gold lace and silver lace, perukes and powder, plumes and ribbons, and all the martial foppery in which they took delight, and regarding the envoy with keen, defiant eyes.[2] After

[1] Juchereau, 823.

[2] "Tous ces Officiers s'étoient habillés le plus proprement qu'ils

a moment, he recovered his breath and his composure, saluted Frontenac, and, expressing a wish that the duty assigned him had been of a more agreeable nature, handed him the letter of Phips. Frontenac gave it to an interpreter, who read it aloud in French that all might hear. It ran thus: —

"*Sir William Phips, Knight, General and Commander-in-chief in and over their Majesties' Forces of New England, by Sea and Land, to Count Frontenac, Lieutenant-General and Governour for the French King at Canada; or, in his absence, to his Deputy, or him or them in chief command at Quebeck:*

"The war between the crowns of England and France doth not only sufficiently warrant, but the destruction made by the French and Indians, under your command and encouragement, upon the persons and estates of their Majesties' subjects of New England, without provocation on their part, hath put them under the necessity of this expedition for their own security and satisfaction. And although the cruelties and barbarities used against them by the French and Indians might, upon the present opportunity, prompt unto a severe revenge, yet, being desirous to avoid all inhumane and unchristian-like actions, and to prevent shedding of blood as much as may be,—

"I, the aforesaid William Phips, Knight, do hereby, in the name and in the behalf of their most excellent Majesties, William and Mary, King and Queen of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defenders of the Faith, and by order of their said Majesties' government of the Massachuset-colony in New England, demand a present

pûrent, les galons d'or et d'argent, les rubans, les plumets, la poudre, et la frisure, rien ne manquoit," etc. — *Juchereau*, 323.

surrender of your forts and castles, undemolished, and the King's and other stores, unimbezzled, with a seasonable delivery of all captives; together with a surrender of all your persons and estates to my dispose: upon the doing whereof, you may expect mercy from me, as a Christian, according to what shall be found for their Majesties' service and the subjects' security. Which, if you refuse forthwith to do, I am come provided, and am resolved, by the help of God, in whom I trust, by force of arms to revenge all wrongs and injuries offered, and bring you under subjection to the Crown of England, and, when too late, make you wish you had accepted of the favour tendered.

"Your answer positive in an hour returned by your own trumpet, with the return of mine, is required upon the peril that will ensue."[1]

When the reading was finished, the Englishman pulled his watch from his pocket, and handed it to the governor. Frontenac could not, or pretended that he could not, see the hour. The messenger thereupon told him that it was ten o'clock, and that he must have his answer before eleven. A general cry of indignation arose; and Valrenne called out that Phips was nothing but a pirate, and that his man ought to be hanged. Frontenac contained himself for a moment, and then said to the envoy: —

"I will not keep you waiting so long. Tell your

[1] See the Letter in Mather, *Magnalia*, i. 186. The French kept a copy of it, which, with an accurate translation, in parallel columns, was sent to Versailles, and is still preserved in the Archives de la Marine. The text answers perfectly to that given by Mather.

general that I do not recognize King William; and that the Prince of Orange, who so styles himself, is a usurper, who has violated the most sacred laws of blood in attempting to dethrone his father-in-law. I know no King of England but King James. Your general ought not to be surprised at the hostilities which he says that the French have carried on in the colony of Massachusetts; for, as the King my master has taken the King of England under his protection, and is about to replace him on his throne by force of arms, he might have expected that his Majesty would order me to make war on a people who have rebelled against their lawful prince." Then, turning with a smile to the officers about him: "Even if your general offered me conditions a little more gracious, and if I had a mind to accept them, does he suppose that these brave gentlemen would give their consent, and advise me to trust a man who broke his agreement with the governor of Port Royal, or a rebel who has failed in his duty to his King, and forgotten all the favors he had received from him, to follow a prince who pretends to be the liberator of England and the defender of the faith, and yet destroys the laws and privileges of the kingdom and overthrows its religion? The divine justice which your general invokes in his letter will not fail to punish such acts severely."

The messenger seemed astonished and startled; but he presently asked if the governor would give him his answer in writing.

"No," returned Frontenac, "I will answer your general only by the mouths of my cannon, that he may learn that a man like me is not to be summoned after this fashion. Let him do his best, and I will do mine;" and he dismissed the Englishman abruptly. He was again blindfolded, led over the barricades, and sent back to the fleet by the boat that brought him.[1]

Phips had often given proof of personal courage, but for the past three weeks his conduct seems that of a man conscious that he is charged with a work too large for his capacity. He had spent a good part of his time in holding councils of war; and now, when he heard the answer of Frontenac, he called another to consider what should be done. A plan of attack was at length arranged. The militia were to be landed on the shore of Beauport, which was just below Quebec, though separated from it by the St. Charles. They were then to cross this river by a ford practicable at low water, climb the heights of Ste. Geneviève, and gain the rear of the town. The small vessels of the fleet were to aid the movement by ascending the St. Charles as far as the ford, holding the enemy in check by their fire, and carrying provisions, ammunition, and intrenching tools, for the use of the land-troops. When these had crossed

[1] *Lettre de Sir William Phips à M. de Frontenac, avec sa Réponse verbale; Relation de ce qui s'est passé à la Descente des Anglois à Québec au mois d'Octobre*, 1690. (Compare Monseignat, *Relation*.) The English accounts, though more brief, confirm those of the French.

and were ready to attack Quebec in the rear, Phips was to cannonade it in front, and land two hundred men under cover of his guns to effect a diversion by storming the barricades. Some of the French prisoners, from whom their captors appear to have received a great deal of correct information, told the admiral that there was a place a mile or two above the town where the heights might be scaled and the rear of the fortifications reached from a direction opposite to that proposed. This was precisely the movement by which Wolfe afterwards gained his memorable victory; but Phips chose to abide by the original plan.[1]

While the plan was debated, the opportunity for accomplishing it ebbed away. It was still early when the messenger returned from Quebec; but before Phips was ready to act, the day was on the wane and the tide was against him. He lay quietly at his moorings, when, in the evening, a great shouting, mingled with the roll of drums and the sound of fifes, was heard from the Upper Town. The English officers asked their prisoner, Granville, what it meant. "Ma foi, Messieurs," he replied, "you have lost the game. It is the governor of Montreal with the people from the country above. There is nothing for you now but to pack and go home." In fact, Callières had arrived with seven or eight hundred men, many of them regulars. With these were

[1] *Journal of Major Walley;* Savage, *Account of the Late Action of the New Englanders* (London, 1691).

bands of *coureurs de bois* and other young Canadians, all full of fight, singing and whooping with martial glee as they passed the western gate and trooped down St. Louis Street.[1]

The next day was gusty and blustering; and still Phips lay quiet, waiting on the winds and the waves. A small vessel, with sixty men on board, under Captain Ephraim Savage, ran in towards the shore of Beauport to examine the landing, and stuck fast in the mud. The Canadians plied her with bullets, and brought a cannon to bear on her. They might have waded out and boarded her, but Savage and his men kept up so hot a fire that they forbore the attempt; and when the tide rose, she floated again.

There was another night of tranquillity; but at about eleven on Wednesday morning the French heard the English fifes and drums in full action, while repeated shouts of "God save King William!" rose from all the vessels. This lasted an hour or more; after which a great number of boats, loaded with men, put out from the fleet and rowed rapidly towards the shore of Beauport. The tide was low, and the boats grounded before reaching the landing-place. The French on the rock could see the troops through telescopes, looking in the distance like a swarm of black ants, as they waded through mud and water, and formed in companies along the strand. They were some thirteen hundred in number, and

[1] Juchereau, 325, 326.

were commanded by Major Walley.[1] Frontenac had sent three hundred sharpshooters, under Sainte-Hélène, to meet them and hold them in check. A battalion of troops followed; but long before they could reach the spot, Saint-Hélène's men, with a few militia from the neighboring parishes and a band of Huron warriors from Lorette, threw themselves into the thickets along the front of the English, and opened a distant but galling fire upon the compact bodies of the enemy. Walley ordered a charge. The New England men rushed, in a disorderly manner, but with great impetuosity, up the rising ground; received two volleys, which failed to check them; and drove back the assailants in some confusion. They turned, however, and fought in Indian fashion with courage and address, leaping and dodging among trees, rocks, and bushes, firing as they retreated, and inflicting more harm than they received. Towards evening they disappeared; and Walley, whose men had been much scattered in the desultory fight, drew them together as well as he could, and advanced towards the St. Charles, in order to meet the vessels which were to aid him in passing the ford. Here he posted sentinels, and encamped for the night. He had lost four killed and about sixty wounded, and imagined that he had killed twenty or thirty of

[1] "Between 12 and 1,300 men," — Walley, *Journal*. "About 1,200 men," — Savage, *Account of the Late Action*. Savage was second in command of the militia. Mather says, 1,400. Most of the French accounts say, 1,500; some say 2,000; and La Hontan raises the number to 3,000.

the enemy. In fact, however, their loss was much less; though among the killed was a valuable officer, the Chevalier de Clermont, and among the wounded the veteran captain of Beauport, Juchereau de Saint-Denis, more than sixty-four years of age. In the evening a deserter came to the English camp, and brought the unwelcome intelligence that there were three thousand armed men in Quebec.[1]

Meanwhile, Phips, whose fault hitherto had not been an excess of promptitude, grew impatient, and made a premature movement inconsistent with the preconcerted plan. He left his moorings, anchored his largest ships before the town, and prepared to cannonade it; but the fiery veteran, who watched him from the Château St. Louis, anticipated him, and gave him the first shot. Phips replied furiously, opening fire with every gun that he could bring to bear; while the rock paid him back in kind, and

[1] On this affair, see Walley, *Journal;* Savage, *Account of the Late Action* (in a letter to his brother); Monseignat, *Relation; Relation de la Descente des Anglois; Relation de* 1682–1712; La Hontan, i. 213. "M. le comte de Frontenac se trouva avec 3,000 hommes,"—Belmont, *Histoire du Canada*, A. D. 1690. The prisoner Captain Sylvanus Davis, in his diary, says, as already mentioned, that on the day before Phips's arrival so many regulars and militia arrived, that, with those who came with Frontenac, there were about 2,700. This was before the arrival of Callières, who, according to Davis, brought but 300. Thus the three accounts of the deserter Belmont, and Davis, tally exactly as to the sum total.

An enemy of Frontenac writes, "Ce n'est pas sa présence qui fit prendre la fuite aux Anglois, mais le grand nombre de François auxquels ils virent bien que celuy de leurs guerriers n'étoit pas capable de faire tête."—*Remarques sur l'Oraison Funèbre de feu M. de Frontenac.*

belched flame and smoke from all its batteries. So fierce and rapid was the firing that La Hontan compares it to volleys of musketry; and old officers, who had seen many sieges, declared that they had never known the like.[1] The din was prodigious, reverberated from the surrounding heights, and rolled back from the distant mountains in one continuous roar. On the part of the English, however, surprisingly little was accomplished besides noise and smoke. The practice of their gunners was so bad that many of their shot struck harmlessly against the face of the cliff. Their guns, too, were very light, and appear to have been charged with a view to the most rigid economy of gunpowder; for the balls failed to pierce the stone walls of the buildings, and did so little damage that, as the French boasted, twenty crowns would have repaired it all.[2] Night came at length, and the turmoil ceased.

Phips lay quiet till daybreak, when Frontenac sent a shot to waken him, and the cannonade began again. Sainte-Hélène had returned from Beauport; and he, with his brother Maricourt, took charge of the two batteries of the Lower Town, aiming the guns in person, and throwing balls of eighteen and twenty-four pounds with excellent precision against the four largest ships of the fleet. One of their shots cut the flagstaff of the admiral, and the cross of St. George fell into the river. It drifted with the tide towards

[1] La Hontan, i. 216; Juchereau, 326.

[2] Père Germain, *Relation de la Défaite des Anglois.*

the north shore; whereupon several Canadians paddled out in a birch-canoe, secured it, and brought it back in triumph. On the spire of the cathedral in the Upper Town had been hung a picture of the Holy Family, as an invocation of divine aid. The Puritan gunners wasted their ammunition in vain attempts to knock it down. That it escaped their malice was ascribed to miracle; but the miracle would have been greater if they had hit it.

At length one of the ships, which had suffered most, hauled off and abandoned the fight. That of the admiral had fared little better, and now her condition grew desperate. With her rigging torn, her mainmast half cut through, her mizzen-mast splintered, her cabin pierced, and her hull riddled with shot, another volley seemed likely to sink her, when Phips ordered her to be cut loose from her moorings, and she drifted out of fire, leaving cable and anchor behind. The remaining ships soon gave over the conflict, and withdrew to stations where they could neither do harm nor suffer it.[1]

Phips had thrown away nearly all his ammunition in this futile and disastrous attack, which should have been deferred till the moment when Walley, with his land-force, had gained the rear of the town. Walley lay in his camp, his men wet, shivering with cold, famished, and sickening with the small-pox.

[1] Besides authorities before cited, see Le Clerc, *Établissement de la Foy*, ii. 434; La Potherie, iii. 118; *Rapport de Champigny, Octobre*, 1690; Laval, *Lettre à* ——, 20 *Novembre*, 1690.

Food, and all other supplies, were to have been brought him by the small vessels, which should have entered the mouth of the St. Charles and aided him to cross it. But he waited for them in vain. Every vessel that carried a gun had busied itself in cannonading, and the rest did not move. There appears to have been insubordination among the masters of these small craft, some of whom, being owners or part-owners of the vessels they commanded, were probably unwilling to run them into danger. Walley was no soldier; but he saw that to attempt the passage of the river without aid, under the batteries of the town and in the face of forces twice as numerous as his own, was not an easy task. Frontenac, on his part, says that he wished him to do so, knowing that the attempt would ruin him.[1] The New England men were eager to push on; but the night of Thursday, the day of Phips's repulse, was so cold that ice formed more than an inch in thickness, and the half-starved militia suffered intensely. Six field-pieces, with their ammunition, had been sent ashore; but they were nearly useless, as there were no means of moving them. Half a barrel of musket powder, and one biscuit for each man, were also landed; and with this meagre aid Walley was left to capture Quebec. He might, had he dared, have made a dash across the ford on the morning of Thursday, and assaulted the town in the rear while Phips was cannonading it in front; but his courage was not equal to so desper-

[1] *Frontenac au Ministre*, 12 *et* 19 *Novembre*, 1690.

ate a venture. The firing ceased, and the possible opportunity was lost.

The citizen soldier despaired of success; and on the morning of Friday he went on board the admiral's ship to explain his situation. While he was gone, his men put themselves in motion, and advanced along the borders of the St. Charles towards the ford. Frontenac, with three battalions of regular troops, went to receive them at the crossing; while Sainte-Hélène, with his brother Longueuil, passed the ford with a body of Canadians, and opened fire on them from the neighboring thickets. Their advance parties were driven in, and there was a hot skirmish, the chief loss falling on the New England men, who were fully exposed. On the side of the French, Sainte-Hélène was mortally wounded, and his brother was hurt by a spent ball. Towards evening, the Canadians withdrew, and the English encamped for the night. Their commander presently rejoined them. The admiral had given him leave to withdraw them to the fleet, and boats were accordingly sent to bring them off; but as these did not arrive till about daybreak, it was necessary to defer the embarkation till the next night.

At dawn, Quebec was all astir with the beating of drums and the ringing of bells. The New England drums replied; and Walley drew up his men under arms, expecting an attack, for the town was so near that the hubbub of voices from within could plainly be heard. The noise gradually died away; and

except a few shots from the ramparts, the invaders were left undisturbed. Walley sent two or three companies to beat up the neighboring thickets, where he suspected that the enemy was lurking. On the way they had the good luck to find and kill a number of cattle, which they cooked and ate on the spot; whereupon, being greatly refreshed and invigorated, they dashed forward in complete disorder, and were soon met by the fire of the ambushed Canadians. Several more companies were sent to their support, and the skirmishing became lively. Three detachments from Quebec had crossed the river; and the militia of Beauport and Beaupré had hastened to join them. They fought like Indians, hiding behind trees or throwing themselves flat among the bushes, and laying repeated ambuscades as they slowly fell back. At length, they all made a stand on a hill behind the buildings and fences of a farm; and here they held their ground till night, while the New England men taunted them as cowards who would never fight except under cover.[1]

Walley, who with his main body had stood in arms all day, now called in the skirmishers, and fell back to the landing-place, where, as soon as it grew dark, the boats arrived from the fleet. The sick men, of whom there were many, were sent on board, and then, amid floods of rain, the whole force embarked in noisy confusion, leaving behind them in the mud five of their cannon. Hasty as was their parting,

[1] *Relation de la Descente des Anglois.*

their conduct on the whole had been creditable; and La Hontan, who was in Quebec at the time, says of them: "They fought vigorously, though as ill-disciplined as men gathered together at random could be; for they did not lack courage, and if they failed, it was by reason of their entire ignorance of discipline, and because they were exhausted by the fatigues of the voyage." Of Phips he speaks with contempt, and says that he could not have served the French better if they had bribed him to stand all the while with his arms folded. Some allowance should, nevertheless, be made him for the unmanageable character of the force under his command, the constitution of which was fatal to military subordination.

On Sunday, the morning after the re-embarkation, Phips called a council of officers, and it was resolved that the men should rest for a day or two, that there should be a meeting for prayer, and that if ammunition enough could be found, another landing should be attempted; but the rough weather prevented the prayer-meeting, and the plan of a new attack was fortunately abandoned.

Quebec remained in agitation and alarm till Tuesday, when Phips weighed anchor and disappeared, with all his fleet, behind the Island of Orleans. He did not go far, as indeed he could not, but stopped four leagues below to mend rigging fortify wounded masts, and stop shot-holes. Subercase had gone with a detachment to watch the retiring enemy; and Phips was repeatedly seen among his men, on a

scaffold at the side of his ship, exercising his old trade of carpenter. This delay was turned to good use by an exchange of prisoners. Chief among those in the hands of the French was Captain Davis, late commander at Casco Bay; and there were also two young daughters of Lieutenant Clark, who had been killed at the same place. Frontenac himself had humanely ransomed these children from the Indians; and Madame de Champigny, wife of the intendant, had, with equal kindness, bought from them a little girl named Sarah Gerrish, and placed her in charge of the nuns at the Hôtel-Dieu, who had become greatly attached to her, while she, on her part, left them with reluctance. The French had the better in these exchanges, receiving able-bodied men, and returning, with the exception of Davis, only women and children.

The heretics were gone, and Quebec breathed freely again. Her escape had been a narrow one; not that three thousand men, in part regular troops, defending one of the strongest positions on the continent, and commanded by Frontenac, could not defy the attacks of two thousand raw fishermen and farmers, led by an ignorant civilian; but the numbers which were a source of strength were at the same time a source of weakness.[1] Nearly all the adult

[1] The small-pox had left probably less than 2,000 effective men in the fleet when it arrived before Quebec. The number of regular troops in Canada by the roll of 1689 was 1,418. Nothing had since occurred to diminish greatly the number. Callières left about fifty

males of Canada were gathered at Quebec, and there was imminent danger of starvation. Cattle from the neighboring parishes had been hastily driven into the town; but there was little other provision, and before Phips retreated the pinch of famine had begun. Had he come a week earlier or stayed a week later, the French themselves believed that Quebec would have fallen, — in the one case for want of men, and in the other for want of food.

The Lower Town had been abandoned by its inhabitants, who bestowed their families and their furniture within the solid walls of the seminary. The cellars of the Ursuline convent were filled with women and children, and many more took refuge at the Hôtel-Dieu. The beans and cabbages in the garden of the nuns were all stolen by the soldiers; and their wood-pile was turned into bivouac fires. "We were more dead than alive when we heard the cannon," writes Mother Juchereau; but the Jesuit Fremin came to console them, and their prayers and their labors never ceased. On the day when the firing was heaviest, twenty-six balls fell into their yard and garden, and were sent to the gunners at the batteries, who returned them to their English owners. At the convent of the Ursulines, the corner of a nun's apron was carried off by a cannon-shot as she passed through her chamber. The sisterhood began a *novena*, or nine days' devotion, to Saint

in Montreal, and perhaps also a few in the neighboring forts. The rest were in Quebec.

Joseph, Saint Ann, the angels, and the souls in purgatory; and one of their number remained day and night in prayer before the images of the Holy Family. The bishop came to encourage them; and his prayers and his chants were so fervent that they thought their last hour was come.[1]

The Superior of the Jesuits, with some of the elder members of the Order, remained at their college during the attack, ready, should the heretics prevail, to repair to their chapel, and die before the altar. Rumor exaggerated the numbers of the enemy, and a general alarm pervaded the town. It was still greater at Lorette, nine miles distant. The warriors of that mission were in the first skirmish at Beauport; and two of them, running off in a fright, reported at the village that the enemy were carrying everything before them. On this, the villagers fled to the woods, followed by Father Germain, their missionary, to whom this hasty exodus suggested the flight of the Holy Family into Egypt.[2] The Jesuits were thought to have special reason to fear the Puritan soldiery, who, it was reported, meant to kill them all, after cutting off their ears to make necklaces.[3]

When news first came of the approach of Phips, the bishop was absent on a pastoral tour. Hastening back, he entered Quebec at night by torchlight, to

[1] *Récit d'une Réligieuse Ursuline*, in *Les Ursulines de Québec*, i. 470.

[2] "Il nous ressouvint alors de la fuite de Nostre Seigneur en Égypte." — Père Germain, *Relation*.

[3] *Ibid.*

the great joy of its inmates, who felt that his presence brought a benediction. He issued a pastoral address, exhorting his flock to frequent and full confession and constant attendance at mass, as the means of insuring the success of their arms.[1] Laval, the former bishop, aided his efforts. "We appealed," he writes, "to God, his Holy Mother, to all the Angels, and to all the Saints."[2] Nor was the appeal in vain, for each day seemed to bring some new token of celestial favor; and it is not surprising that the head-winds which delayed the approach of the enemy, the cold and the storms which hastened his departure, and, above all, his singularly innocent cannonade, which killed but two or three persons, should have been accepted as proof of divine intervention. It was to the Holy Virgin that Quebec had been most lavish of its vows, and to her the victory was ascribed.

One great anxiety still troubled the minds of the victors. Three ships, bringing large sums of money and the yearly supplies for the colony, were on their way to Quebec; and nothing was more likely than that the retiring fleet would meet and capture them. Messengers had been sent down the river, who passed the English in the dark, found the ships at St. Paul's Bay, and warned them of the danger. They turned back, and hid themselves within the mouth

[1] *Lettre pastorale pour disposer les Peuples de ce Diocèse à se bien deffendre contre les Anglois* (Reg. de l'Évêché de Québec).

[2] *Laval à* ——, 20 *Novembre*, 1690.

of the Saguenay, but not soon enough to prevent Phips from discovering their retreat. He tried to follow them; but thick fogs arose, with a persistent tempest of snow, which completely baffled him, and after waiting five days, he gave over the attempt. When he was gone, the three ships emerged from their hiding-place, and sailed again for Quebec, where they were greeted with a universal jubilee. Their deliverance was ascribed to Saint Ann, the mother of the Virgin, and also to Saint Francis Xavier, whose name one of them bore.

Quebec was divided between thanksgiving and rejoicing. The captured flag of Phips's ship was borne to the cathedral in triumph; the bishop sang *Te Deum;* and amid the firing of cannon the image of the Virgin was carried to each church and chapel in the place by a procession, in which priests, people, and troops all took part. The day closed with a grand bonfire in honor of Frontenac.

One of the three ships carried back the news of the victory, which was hailed with joy at Versailles; and a medal was struck to commemorate it. The ship carried also a despatch from Frontenac. "Now that the King has triumphed by land and sea," wrote the old soldier, "will he think that a few squadrons of his navy would be ill employed in punishing the insolence of these genuine old parliamentarians of Boston, and crushing them in their den and the English of New York as well? By mastering these two towns, we shall secure the whole sea-coast,

Medal in Commemoration of the Victory of the French at Quebec, 1690.

besides the fisheries of the Grand Bank, which is no slight matter; and this would be the true, and perhaps the only, way of bringing the wars of Canada to an end; for when the English are conquered, we can easily reduce the Iroquois to complete submission."[1]

Phips returned crestfallen to Boston late in November; and one by one the rest of the fleet came straggling after him, battered and weather-beaten. Some did not appear till February, and three or four never came at all. The autumn and early winter were unusually stormy. Captain Rainsford, with sixty men, was wrecked on the Island of Anticosti, where more than half their number died of cold and misery.[2] In the other vessels, some were drowned, some frost-bitten, and above two hundred killed by small-pox and fever.

At Boston, all was dismay and gloom. The Puritan bowed before "this awful frown of God," and searched his conscience for the sin that had brought upon him so stern a chastisement.[3] Massachusetts, already impoverished, found herself in extremity. The war, instead of paying for itself, had burdened her with an additional debt of fifty thousand pounds.[4] The sailors and soldiers were clamorous for their pay; and, to satisfy them, the colony was forced for

[1] *Frontenac au Ministre*, 9 *et* 12 *Novembre*, 1690.

[2] Mather, *Magnalia*, i. 192.

[3] *The Governor and Council to the Agents of Massachusetts*, in *Andros Tracts*, iii. 53.

[4] *Address of the Gentry, Merchants, and others*, *Ibid.*, ii. 236.

the first time in its history to issue a paper currency. It was made receivable at a premium for all public debts, and was also fortified by a provision for its early redemption by taxation, — a provision which was carried into effect in spite of poverty and distress.[1]

Massachusetts had made her usual mistake. She had confidently believed that ignorance and inexperience could match the skill of a tried veteran, and that the rude courage of her fishermen and farmers could triumph without discipline or leadership. The

[1] The following is a literal copy of a specimen of this paper money, which varied in value from two shillings to ten pounds:

No. (2161) 10s

This Indented Bill of Ten Shillings, due from the Massachusetts Colony to the Possessor, shall be in value equal to Money, and shall be accordingly accepted by the Treasurer and Receivers subordinate to him in all Publick Payments, and for any Stock at any time in the Treasury Boston in New England, December the 10th 1690. By Order of the General Court.

Seal of Massachusetts.

PETER TOWNSEND,
ADAM WINTHROP,
TIM. THORNTON,
} Comtee.

When this paper came into the hands of the treasurer, it was burned. Nevertheless, owing to the temporary character of the provisional government, it fell for a time to the value of from fourteen to sixteen shillings in the pound.

In the Bibliothèque Nationale is the original draft of a remarkable map, by the engineer Villeneuve, of which a *fac-simile* is before me. It represents in detail the town and fortifications of Quebec, the surrounding country, and the positions of the English fleet and land forces, and is entitled PLAN DE QUÉBEC, *et de ses Enuirons*, EN LA NOUVELLE FRANCE, ASSIÉGÉ PAR LES ANGLOIS, *le* 16 *d'Octobre* 1690 *jusqu'au* 22 *dud. mois qu'ils s'en allerent, apprès auoir esté bien battus* PAR Mr LE COMTE DE FRONTENAC, *gouuerneur general du Pays.*

conditions of her material prosperity were adverse to efficiency in war. A trading republic, without trained officers, may win victories; but it wins them either by accident, or by an extravagant outlay in money and life.

CHAPTER XIV.

1690–1694.

THE SCOURGE OF CANADA.

IROQUOIS INROADS. — DEATH OF BIENVILLE. — ENGLISH ATTACK. — A DESPERATE FIGHT. — MISERIES OF THE COLONY. — ALARMS. — A WINTER EXPEDITION. — LA CHESNAYE BURNED. — THE HEROINE OF VERCHÈRES. — MISSION INDIANS. — THE MOHAWK EXPEDITION. — RETREAT AND PURSUIT. — RELIEF ARRIVES. — FRONTENAC TRIUMPHANT.

ONE of Phips's officers, charged with the exchange of prisoners at Quebec, said as he took his leave, "We shall make you another visit in the spring;" and a French officer returned, with martial courtesy, "We shall have the honor of meeting you before that time." Neither side made good its threat, for both were too weak and too poor. No more war-parties were sent that winter to ravage the English border; for neither blankets, clothing, ammunition, nor food could be spared. The fields had lain untilled over half Canada; and though four ships had arrived with supplies, twice as many had been captured or driven back by English cruisers in the Gulf. The troops could not be kept together; and they were quartered for subsistence upon the settlers, themselves half famished.

Spring came at length, and brought with it the swallows, the bluebirds, and the Iroquois. They rarely came in winter, when the trees and bushes had no leaves to hide them, and their movements were betrayed by the track of their snow-shoes; but they were always to be expected at the time of sowing and of harvest, when they could do most mischief. During April, about eight hundred of them, gathering from their winter hunting-grounds, encamped at the mouth of the Ottawa, whence they detached parties to ravage the settlements. A large band fell upon Point aux Trembles, below Montreal, burned some thirty houses, and killed such of the inmates as could not escape. Another band attacked the Mission of the Mountain, just behind the town, and captured thirty-five of the Indian converts in broad daylight. Others prowled among the deserted farms on both shores of the St. Lawrence; while the inhabitants remained pent in their stockade forts, with misery in the present and starvation in the future.

Troops and militia were not wanting. The difficulty was to find provisions enough to enable them to keep the field. By begging from house to house, getting here a biscuit and there a morsel of bacon, enough was collected to supply a considerable party for a number of days; and a hundred and twenty soldiers and Canadians went out under Vaudreuil to hunt the hunters of men. Long impunity had made the Iroquois so careless that they were easily found. A band of about forty had made their

quarters at a house near the fort at Repentigny, and here the French scouts discovered them early in the night. Vaudreuil and his men were in canoes. They lay quiet till one o'clock, then landed, and noiselessly approached the spot. Some of the Iroquois were in the house, the rest lay asleep on the ground before it. The French crept towards them, and by one close volley killed them all. Their comrades within sprang up in dismay. Three rushed out, and were shot; the others stood on their defence, fired from windows and loopholes, and killed six or seven of the French, who presently succeeded in setting fire to the house, which was thatched with straw. Young François de Bienville, one of the sons of Charles Le Moyne, rushed up to a window, shouted his name like an Indian warrior, fired on the savages within, and was instantly shot dead. The flames rose till surrounding objects were bright as day. The Iroquois, driven to desperation, burst out like tigers, and tried to break through their assailants. Only one succeeded. Of his companions, some were shot, five were knocked down and captured, and the rest driven back into the house, where they perished in the fire. Three of the prisoners were given to the inhabitants of Repentigny, Point aux Trembles, and Boucherville, who, in their fury, burned them alive.[1]

[1] *Relation de Bénac*, 1691; *Relation de ce qui s'est passé de plus considérable en Canada*, 1690, 1691; La Potherie, iii. 134; *Relation de* 1682–1712; *Champigny au Ministre*, 12 *Mai*, 1691. The name of Bienville was taken, after his death, by one of his brothers, the founder of New Orleans.

For weeks, the upper parts of the colony were infested by wolfish bands howling around the forts, which they rarely ventured to attack. At length help came. A squadron from France, strong enough to beat off the New England privateers which blockaded the St. Lawrence, arrived at Quebec with men and supplies; and a strong force was despatched to break up the Iroquois camp at the Ottawa. The enemy vanished at its approach; and the suffering farmers had a brief respite, which enabled them to sow their crops, — when suddenly a fresh alarm was sounded from Sorel to Montreal, and again the settlers ran to their forts for refuge.

Since the futile effort of the year before, the English of New York, still distracted by the political disorders that followed the usurpation of Leisler, had fought only by deputy, and contented themselves with hounding on the Iroquois against the common enemy. These savage allies at length lost patience, and charged their white neighbors with laziness and fear. "You say to us, 'Keep the French in perpetual alarm.' Why don't you say, 'We will keep the French in perpetual alarm'?"[1] It was clear that something must be done, or New York would be left to fight her battles alone. A war-party was therefore formed at Albany, and the Indians were invited to join it. Major Peter Schuyler took command; and his force consisted of two hundred and sixty-six men, of whom a hundred and twenty were English and

[1] Colden, 125, 140.

Dutch, and the rest Mohawks and Wolves, or Mohegans.[1] He advanced to a point on the Richelieu ten miles above Fort Chambly, and, leaving his canoes under a strong guard, marched towards La Prairie de la Madeleine, opposite Montreal.

Scouts had brought warning of his approach; and Callières, the local governor, crossed the St. Lawrence, and encamped at La Prairie with seven or eight hundred men.[2] Here he remained for a week, attacked by fever and helpless in bed. The fort stood a few rods from the river. Two battalions of regulars lay on a field at the right; and the Canadians and Indians were bivouacked on the left, between the fort and a small stream, near which was a windmill. On the evening of the tenth of August a drizzling rain began to fall; and the Canadians thought more of seeking shelter than of keeping watch. They were, moreover, well supplied with brandy, and used it freely.[3] At an hour before dawn, the sentry at the mill descried objects like the shadows of men silently advancing along the borders of the stream. They were Schuyler's vanguard. The soldier cried, "Qui vive?" There was no answer. He fired his musket, and ran into the mill. Schuyler's men rushed in a body upon the Canadian camp, drove its occupants into the fort, and killed some of the Indian allies, who lay under their canoes on the adjacent strand.

[1] *Official Journal of Schuyler*, in *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, iii. 800.
[2] *Relation de Bénac; Relation de* 1682–1712.
[3] "La débauche fut extrême en toute manière." — *Belmont.*

The regulars on the other side of the fort, roused by the noise, sprang to arms and hastened to the spot. They were met by a volley, which laid some fifty of them on the ground, and drove back the rest in disorder. They rallied and attacked again; on which, Schuyler, greatly outnumbered, withdrew his men to a neighboring ravine, where he once more repulsed his assailants, and, as he declares, drove them into the fort with great loss. By this time it was daylight. The English, having struck their blow, slowly fell back, hacking down the corn in the fields, as it was still too green for burning, and pausing at the edge of the woods, where their Indians were heard for some time uttering frightful howls, and shouting to the French that they were not men, but dogs. Why the invaders were left to retreat unmolested, before a force more than double their own, does not appear. The helpless condition of Callières and the death of Saint-Cirque, his second in command, scarcely suffice to explain it. Schuyler retreated towards his canoes, moving, at his leisure, along the forest path that led to Chambly. Tried by the standard of partisan war, his raid had been a success. He had inflicted great harm and suffered little; but the affair was not yet ended.

A day or two before, Valrenne, an officer of birth and ability, had been sent to Chambly, with about a hundred and sixty troops and Canadians, a body of Huron and Iroquois converts, and a band of Algonquins from the Ottawa. His orders were to

let the English pass, and then place himself in their rear to cut them off from their canoes. His scouts had discovered their advance; and on the morning of the attack he set his force in motion, and advanced six or seven miles towards La Prairie, on the path by which Schuyler was retreating. The country was buried in forests. At about nine o'clock the scouts of the hostile parties met each other, and their war-whoops gave the alarm. Valrenne instantly took possession of a ridge of ground that crossed the way of the approaching English. Two large trees had fallen along the crest of the acclivity; and behind these the French crouched, in a triple row, well hidden by bushes and thick-standing trunks. The English, underrating the strength of their enemy and ignorant of his exact position, charged impetuously, and were sent reeling back by a close and deadly volley. They repeated the attack with still greater fury, and dislodged the French from their ambuscade.

Then ensued a fight, which Frontenac declares to have been the most hot and stubborn ever known in Canada. The object of Schuyler was to break through the French and reach his canoes: the object of Valrenne was to drive him back upon the superior force at La Prairie. The cautious tactics of the bush were forgotten. Three times the combatants became mingled together, firing breast to breast, and scorching each other's shirts by the flash of their guns. The Algonquins did themselves no credit; and at first some of the Canadians gave way, but

they were rallied by Le Ber du Chesne, their commander, and afterwards showed great bravery. On the side of the English, many of the Mohegan allies ran off; but the whites and the Mohawks fought with equal desperation. In the midst of the tumult, Valrenne was perfectly cool, directing his men with admirable vigor and address, and barring Schuyler's retreat for more than an hour. At length, the French were driven from the path. "We broke through the middle of their body," says Schuyler, "until we got into their rear, trampling upon their dead; then faced about upon them, and fought them until we made them give way; then drove them, by strength of arm, four hundred paces before us; and, to say the truth, we were all glad to see them retreat."[1] He and his followers continued their march unmolested, carrying their wounded men, and leaving about forty dead behind them, along with one of their flags and all their knapsacks, which they had thrown off when the fray began. They reached the banks of the Richelieu, found their canoes safe, and, after waiting several hours for stragglers, embarked for Albany. Nothing saved them from destruction but the failure of the French at La Prairie to follow their retreat, and thus enclose them between two fires. They did so, it is true, at the eleventh hour, but not till the fight was over and the English

[1] *Major Peter Schuyler's Journal of his Expedition to Canada*, in *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, iii. 800. "Les ennemis enfoncèrent notre embuscade." — *Belmont.*

were gone. The Christian Mohawks of the Saut also appeared in the afternoon, and set out to pursue the enemy, but seem to have taken care not to overtake them; for the English Mohawks were their relatives, and they had no wish for their scalps.

Frontenac was angry at their conduct; and, as he rarely lost an opportunity to find fault with the Jesuits, he laid the blame on the fathers in charge of the mission, whom he sharply upbraided for the shortcomings of their flock.[1] He was at Three Rivers at a ball when news of the disaster at La Prairie damped the spirits of the company, which, however, were soon revived by tidings of the fight under Valrenne and the retreat of the English, who were reported to have left two hundred dead on the field. Frontenac wrote an account of the affair to the minister, with

[1] As this fight under Valrenne has been represented as a French victory against overwhelming odds, it may be well to observe the evidence as to the numbers engaged. The French party consisted, according to Bénac, of 160 regulars and Canadians, besides Indians. La Potherie places it at 180 men, and Frontenac at 200 men. These two estimates do not include Indians; for the author of the Relation of 1682–1712, who was an officer on the spot at the time, puts the number at 300 soldiers, Canadians, and savages.

Schuyler's official return shows that his party consisted of 120 whites, 80 Mohawks, and 66 River Indians (Mohegans), — 266 in all. The French writer Bénac places the whole at 280, and the intendant Champigny at 300. The other French estimates of the English force are greatly exaggerated. Schuyler's strength was reduced by 27 men left to guard the canoes, and by a number killed or disabled at La Prairie. The force under Valrenne was additional to the 700 or 800 men at La Prairie (*Relation*, 1682–1712). Schuyler reported his loss in killed at 21 whites, 16 Mohawks, and 6 Mohegans, besides many wounded. The French statements of it are enormously in excess of this, and are irreconcilable with one another.

high praise of Valrenne and his band, followed by an appeal for help. "What with fighting and hardship, our troops and militia are wasting away." "The enemy is upon us by sea and land." "Send us a thousand men next spring, if you want the colony to be saved." "We are perishing by inches; the people are in the depths of poverty; the war has doubled prices so that nobody can live." "Many families are without bread. The inhabitants desert the country, and crowd into the towns."[1] A new enemy appeared in the following summer, almost as destructive as the Iroquois. This was an army of caterpillars, which set at nought the maledictions of the clergy, and made great havoc among the crops. It is recorded that along with the caterpillars came an unprecedented multitude of squirrels, which, being industriously trapped or shot, proved a great help to many families.

Alarm followed alarm. It was reported that Phips was bent on revenge for his late discomfiture, that great armaments were afoot, and that a mighty host of "Bostonnais" was preparing another descent. Again and again Frontenac begged that one bold blow should be struck to end these perils and make King Louis master of the continent, by despatching a fleet to seize New York. If this were done, he said, it would be easy to take Boston and the "rebels and old republican leaven of Cromwell" who harbored there; then burn the place, and utterly destroy it.[2]

[1] *Lettres de Frontenac et de Champigny*, 1691, 1692.

[2] Frontenac in *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, ix. 496, 506.

Villebon, governor of Acadia, was of the same mind. "No town," he told the minister, "could be burned more easily. Most of the houses are covered with shingles, and the streets are very narrow."[1] But the King could not spare a squadron equal to the attempt; and Frontenac was told that he must wait. The troops sent him did not supply his losses.[2] Money came every summer in sums which now seem small, but were far from being so in the eyes of the King, who joined to each remittance a lecture on economy and a warning against extravagance.[3]

The intendant received his share of blame on these occasions, and he usually defended himself vigorously. He tells his master that "war-parties are necessary, but very expensive. We rarely pay money; but we must give presents to our Indians, and fit out the Canadians with provisions, arms, ammunition, moccasons, snow-shoes, sledges, canoes, capotes, breeches, stockings, and blankets. This costs a great deal, but without it we should have to abandon Canada." The King complained that while the great sums he was spending in the colony turned

[1] Villebon in *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, ix. 507.

[2] The returns show 1,813 regulars in 1691, and 1,120 in 1692.

[3] *Lettres du Roy et du Ministre*, 1690–1694. In 1691 the amount allowed for *extraordinaires de guerre* was 99,000 livres (*francs*). In 1692 it was 193,000 livres, a part of which was for fortifications. In the following year no less than 750,000 livres were drawn for Canada, "ce qui ne se pourroit pas supporter, si cela continuoit de la meeme force," writes the minister. (*Le Ministre à Frontenac*, 13 *Mars*, 1694.) This last sum probably included the pay of the troops.

to the profit of the inhabitants, they contributed nothing to their own defence. The complaint was scarcely just; for if they gave no money, they gave their blood with sufficient readiness. Excepting a few merchants, they had nothing else to give; and in the years when the fur-trade was cut off they lived chiefly on the pay they received for supplying the troops and other public services. Far from being able to support the war, they looked to the war to support them.[1]

The work of fortifying the vital points of the colony — Quebec, Three Rivers, and Montreal — received constant stimulus from the alarms of attack, and, above all, from a groundless report that ten thousand "Bostonnais" had sailed for Quebec. The sessions of the council were suspended, and the councillors seized pick and spade. The old defences of the place were reconstructed on a new plan, made by the great engineer Vauban. The settlers were mustered together from a distance of twenty leagues, and compelled to labor, with little or no pay, till a line of solid earthworks enclosed Quebec from Cape Diamond to the St. Charles. Three Rivers and

[1] "Sa Majesté fait depuis plusieurs années des sacrifices immenses en Canada. L'avantage en demeure presque tout entier au profit des habitans et des marchands qui y resident. Ces dépenses se font pour leur seureté et pour leur conservation. Il est juste que ceux qui sont en estat secourent le public." (*Mémoire du Roy*, 1693.) "Les habitans de la colonie ne contribuent en rien à tout ce que Sa Majesté fait pour leur conservation, pendant que ses sujets du Royaume donnent tout ce qu'ils ont pour son service." (*Le Ministre à Frontenac*, 18 *Mars*, 1694.)

Montreal were also strengthened. The cost exceeded the estimates, and drew upon Frontenac and Champigny fresh admonitions from Versailles.[1]

The bounties on scalps and prisoners were another occasion of royal complaint. Twenty crowns had been offered for each male white prisoner, ten crowns for each female, and ten crowns for each scalp, whether Indian or English.[2] The bounty on prisoners produced an excellent result, since instead of killing them the Indian allies learned to bring them to Quebec. If children, they were placed in the convents; and if adults, they were distributed to labor among the settlers. Thus though the royal letters show that the measure was one of policy, it acted in the interest of humanity. It was not so with the

[1] *Lettres du Roy et du Ministre*, 1693, 1694. Cape Diamond was now for the first time included within the line of circumvallation at Quebec. A strong stone redoubt, with sixteen cannon, was built upon its summit.

In 1854, in demolishing a part of the old wall between the fort of Quebec and the adjacent "Governor's Garden," a plate of copper was found with a Latin inscription, of which the following is a translation:—

"In the year of Grace, 1693, under the reign of the Most August, Most Invincible, and Most Christian King, Louis the Great, Fourteenth of that name, the Most Excellent and Most Illustrious Lord, Louis de Buade, Count of Frontenac, twice Viceroy of all New France, after having three years before repulsed, routed, and completely conquered the rebellious inhabitants of New England, who besieged this town of Quebec, and who threatened to renew their attack this year, constructed, at the charge of the king, this citadel, with the fortifications therewith connected, for the defence of the country and the safety of the people, and for confounding yet again a people perfidious towards God and towards its lawful king. And he has laid this first stone."

[2] *Champigny au Ministre*, 21 *Septembre*, 1692.

bounty on scalps. The Abenaki, Huron, and Iroquois converts brought in many of them; but grave doubts arose whether they all came from the heads of enemies.[1] The scalp of a Frenchman was not distinguishable from the scalp of an Englishman, and could be had with less trouble. Partly for this reason, and partly out of economy, the King gave it as his belief that a bounty of one crown was enough; though the governor and the intendant united in declaring that the scalps of the whole Iroquois confederacy would be a good bargain for his Majesty at ten crowns apiece.[2]

The river Ottawa was the main artery of Canada, and to stop it was to stop the flow of her life-blood. The Iroquois knew this; and their constant effort was to close it so completely that the annual supply of beaver-skins would be prevented from passing, and the colony be compelled to live on credit. It was their habit to spend the latter part of the winter in hunting among the forests between the Ottawa and the upper St. Lawrence, and then, when the ice broke up, to move in large bands to the banks of the former stream, and lie in ambush at the Chaudière, the Long Saut, or other favorable points, to waylay the passing canoes. On the other hand, it was the constant effort of Frontenac to drive them off and

[1] *Relation de* 1682–1712.

[2] *Mémoire du Roy aux Sieurs Frontenac et Champigny*, 1693; *Frontenac et Champigny au Ministre*, 4 *Novembre*, 1693. The bounty on prisoners was reduced in the same proportion, showing that economy was the chief object of the change.

keep the river open, — an almost impossible task. Many conflicts, great and small, took place with various results; but, in spite of every effort, the Iroquois blockade was maintained more than two years. The story of one of the expeditions made by the French in this quarter will show the hardship of the service, and the moral and physical vigor which it demanded.

Early in February, three hundred men under Dorvilliers were sent by Frontenac to surprise the Iroquois in their hunting-grounds. When they were a few days out, their leader scalded his foot by the upsetting of a kettle at their encampment near Lake St. Francis; and the command fell on a youth named Beaucour, an officer of regulars, accomplished as an engineer, and known for his polished wit. The march through the snow-clogged forest was so terrible that the men lost heart. Hands and feet were frozen; some of the Indians refused to proceed, and many of the Canadians lagged behind. Shots were heard; showing that the enemy were not far off; but cold, hunger, and fatigue had overcome the courage of the pursuers, and the young commander saw his followers on the point of deserting him. He called them together, and harangued them in terms so animating that they caught his spirit, and again pushed on. For four hours more they followed the tracks of the Iroquois snow-shoes, till they found the savages in their bivouac, set upon them, and killed or captured nearly all. There was a French slave among them,

scarcely distinguishable from his owners. It was an officer named La Plante, taken at La Chine three years before. "He would have been killed like his masters," says La Hontan, "if he had not cried out with all his might, '*Misèricorde, sauvez-moi, je suis Français.*'"[1] Beaucour brought his prisoners to Quebec, where Frontenac ordered that two of them should be burned. One stabbed himself in prison; the other was tortured by the Christian Hurons on Cape Diamond, defying them to the last. Nor was this the only instance of such fearful reprisal. In the same year a number of Iroquois captured by Vaudreuil were burned at Montreal at the demand of the Canadians and the mission Indians, who insisted that their cruelties should be paid back in kind. It is said that the purpose was answered, and the Iroquois deterred for a while from torturing their captives.[2]

The brunt of the war fell on the upper half of the colony. The country about Montreal, and for nearly a hundred miles below it, was easily accessible to the Iroquois by the routes of Lake Champlain and the upper St. Lawrence; while below Three Rivers the settlements were tolerably safe from their incursions, and were exposed to attack solely from the English of New England, who could molest them only by sailing up from the Gulf in force. Hence

[1] La Potherie, iii. 156; *Relation de ce qui s'est passé de plus considérable en Canada*, 1691, 1692; La Hontan, i. 233.

[2] *Relation*, 1682–1712.

the settlers remained on their farms, and followed their usual occupations, except when Frontenac drafted them for war-parties. Above Three Rivers their condition was wholly different. A traveller passing through this part of Canada would have found the houses empty. Here and there he would have seen all the inhabitants of a parish laboring in a field together, watched by sentinels, and generally guarded by a squad of regulars. When one field was tilled, they passed to the next; and this communal process was repeated when the harvest was ripe. At night they took refuge in the fort, — that is to say, in a cluster of log cabins, surrounded by a palisade. Sometimes, when long exemption from attack had emboldened them, they ventured back to their farm-houses, — an experiment always critical and sometimes fatal. Thus the people of La Chesnaye, forgetting a sharp lesson they had received a year or two before, returned to their homes in fancied security. One evening a bachelor of the parish made a visit to a neighboring widow, bringing with him his gun and a small dog. As he was taking his leave, his hostess, whose husband had been killed the year before, told him that she was afraid to be left alone, and begged him to remain with her, — an invitation which he accepted. Towards morning, the barking of his dog roused him; when, going out, he saw the night lighted up by the blaze of burning houses, and heard the usual firing and screeching of an Iroquois attack. He went back to his frightened companion, who also

had a gun. Placing himself at a corner of the house, he told her to stand behind him. A number of Iroquois soon appeared, on which he fired at them, and, taking her gun, repeated the shot, giving her his own to load. The warriors returned his fire from a safe distance, and in the morning withdrew altogether, on which the pair emerged from their shelter, and succeeded in reaching the fort. The other inhabitants were all killed or captured.[1]

Many incidents of this troubled time are preserved, but none of them are so well worth the record as the defence of the fort at Verchères by the young daughter of the seignior. Many years later, the Marquis de Beauharnois, governor of Canada, caused the story to be written down from the recital of the heroine herself.

Verchères was on the south shore of the St. Lawrence about twenty miles below Montreal. A strong blockhouse stood outside the fort, and was connected with it by a covered way. On the morning of the twenty-second of October the inhabitants were at work in the fields, and nobody was left in the place but two soldiers, two boys, an old man of eighty, and a number of women and children. The seignior, formerly an officer of the regiment of Carignan, was on duty at Quebec; his wife was at Montreal; and their daughter Madeleine, fourteen years of age, was at the landing-place not far from the gate of the fort, with a hired man named Laviolette. Suddenly she

[1] *Relation*, 1682–1712.

heard firing from the direction where the settlers were at work, and an instant after Laviolette cried out, "Run, Mademoiselle, run! here come the Iroquois!" She turned and saw forty or fifty of them at the distance of a pistol-shot. "I ran for the fort, commending myself to the Holy Virgin. The Iroquois who chased after me, seeing that they could not catch me alive before I reached the gate, stopped and fired at me. The bullets whistled about my ears, and made the time seem very long. As soon as I was near enough to be heard, I cried out, *To arms! to arms!* hoping that somebody would come out and help me; but it was of no use. The two soldiers in the fort were so scared that they had hidden in the blockhouse. At the gate, I found two women crying for their husbands, who had just been killed. I made them go in, and then shut the gate. I next thought what I could do to save myself and the few people with me. I went to inspect the fort, and found that several palisades had fallen down, and left openings by which the enemy could easily get in. I ordered them to be set up again, and helped to carry them myself. When the breaches were stopped, I went to the blockhouse where the ammunition is kept, and here I found the two soldiers, — one hiding in a corner, and the other with a lighted match in his hand. 'What are you going to do with that match?' I asked. He answered, 'Light the powder, and blow us all up.' 'You are a miserable coward,' said I, 'go out of this place.' I spoke so

resolutely that he obeyed. I then threw off my bonnet; and after putting on a hat and taking a gun, I said to my two brothers: 'Let us fight to the death. We are fighting for our country and our religion. Remember that our father has taught you that gentlemen are born to shed their blood for the service of God and the King.'"

The boys, who were twelve and ten years old, aided by the soldiers, whom her words had inspired with some little courage, began to fire from the loopholes upon the Iroquois, who, ignorant of the weakness of the garrison, showed their usual reluctance to attack a fortified place, and occupied themselves with chasing and butchering the people in the neighboring fields. Madeleine ordered a cannon to be fired, partly to deter the enemy from an assault, and partly to warn some of the soldiers, who were hunting at a distance. The women and children in the fort cried and screamed without ceasing. She ordered them to stop, lest their terror should encourage the Indians. A canoe was presently seen approaching the landing-place. It was a settler named Fontaine, trying to reach the fort with his family. The Iroquois were still near; and Madeleine feared that the new-comers would be killed, if something were not done to aid them. She appealed to the soldiers, but their courage was not equal to the attempt; on which, as she declares, after leaving Laviolette to keep watch at the gate, she herself went alone to the landing-place. "I thought that the savages would suppose it to be

a ruse to draw them towards the fort, in order to make a sortie upon them. They did suppose so, and thus I was able to save the Fontaine family. When they were all landed, I made them march before me in full sight of the enemy. We put so bold a face on it, that they thought they had more to fear than we. Strengthened by this reinforcement, I ordered that the enemy should be fired on whenever they showed themselves. After sunset, a violent north-east wind began to blow, accompanied with snow and hail, which told us that we should have a terrible night. The Iroquois were all this time lurking about us; and I judged by their movements that, instead of being deterred by the storm, they would climb into the fort under cover of the darkness. I assembled all my troops, that is to say, six persons, and spoke to them thus: 'God has saved us to-day from the hands of our enemies, but we must take care not to fall into their snares to-night. As for me, I want you to see that I am not afraid. I will take charge of the fort with an old man of eighty and another who never fired a gun; and you, Pierre Fontaine, with La Bonté and Gachet (our two soldiers), will go to the blockhouse with the women and children, because that is the strongest place; and if I am taken, don't surrender, even if I am cut to pieces and burned before your eyes. The enemy cannot hurt you in the blockhouse, if you make the least show of fight.' I placed my young brothers on two of the bastions, the old man on the third, and I took

the fourth; and all night, in spite of wind, snow, and hail, the cries of 'All's well' were kept up from the blockhouse to the fort, and from the fort to the blockhouse. One would have thought that the place was full of soldiers. The Iroquois thought so, and were completely deceived, — as they confessed afterwards to Monsieur de Callières, whom they told that they had held a council to make a plan for capturing the fort in the night, but had done nothing because such a constant watch was kept.

"About one in the morning, the sentinel on the bastion by the gate called out, 'Mademoiselle, I hear something.' I went to him to find what it was; and by the help of the snow, which covered the ground, I could see through the darkness a number of cattle, the miserable remnant that the Iroquois had left us. The others wanted to open the gate and let them in, but I answered: 'God forbid! You don't know all the tricks of the savages. They are no doubt following the cattle, covered with skins of beasts, so as to get into the fort, if we are simple enough to open the gate for them.' Nevertheless, after taking every precaution, I thought that we might open it without risk. I made my two brothers stand ready with their guns cocked in case of surprise, and so we let in the cattle.

"At last, the daylight came again; and, as the darkness disappeared, our anxieties seemed to disappear with it. Everybody took courage except Mademoiselle Marguerite, wife of the Sieur Fontaine, who,

being extremely timid, as all Parisian women are, asked her husband to carry her to another fort. . . . He said, 'I will never abandon this fort while Mademoiselle Madelon [Madeleine] is here.' I answered him that I would never abandon it; that I would rather die than give it up to the enemy; and that it was of the greatest importance that they should never get possession of any French fort, because if they got one they would think they could get others, and would grow more bold and presumptuous than ever. I may say with truth that I did not eat or sleep for twice twenty-four hours. I did not go once into my father's house, but kept always on the bastion, or went to the blockhouse to see how the people there were behaving. I always kept a cheerful and smiling face, and encouraged my little company with the hope of speedy succor.

"We were a week in constant alarm, with the enemy always about us. At last Monsieur de la Monnerie, a lieutenant sent by Monsieur de Callières, arrived in the night with forty men. As he did not know whether the fort was taken or not, he approached as silently as possible. One of our sentinels, hearing a slight sound, cried, 'Qui vive?' I was at the time dozing, with my head on a table and my gun lying across my arms. The sentinel told me that he heard a voice from the river. I went up at once to the bastion to see whether it was Indians or Frenchmen. I asked, 'Who are you?' One of them answered, 'We are Frenchmen: it is La Monnerie, who comes

to bring you help.' I caused the gate to be opened, placed a sentinel there, and went down to the river to meet them. As soon as I saw Monsieur de la Monnerie, I saluted him, and said, 'Monsieur, I surrender my arms to you.' He answered gallantly, 'Mademoiselle, they are in good hands.' 'Better than you think,' I returned. He inspected the fort, and found everything in order, and a sentinel on each bastion. 'It is time to relieve them, Monsieur,' said I: 'we have not been off our bastions for a week.'"[1]

A band of converts from the Saut St. Louis arrived soon after, followed the trail of their heathen countrymen, overtook them on Lake Champlain, and recovered twenty or more French prisoners. Madeleine de Verchères was not the only heroine of her family. Her father's fort was the Castle Dangerous of Canada; and it was but two years before that her mother, left with three or four armed men, and beset

[1] *Récit de Mlle. Magdelaine de Verchères, âgée de* 14 *ans* (Collection de l'Abbé Ferland). It appears from Tanguay (*Dictionnaire Généalogique*) that Marie-Madeleine Jarret de Verchères was born in April, 1678, which corresponds to the age given in the *Récit*. She married Thomas Tarieu de la Naudière, in 1706, and M. de la Perrade, or Prade, in 1722. Her brother Louis was born in 1680, and was therefore, as stated in the *Récit*, twelve years old in 1692. The birthday of the other, Alexander, is not given. His baptism was registered in 1682. One of the brothers was killed at the attack of Haverhill, in 1708.

Madame de Ponchartrain, wife of the minister, procured a pension for life to Madeleine de Verchères. Two versions of her narrative are before me. There are slight variations between them, but in all essential points they are the same. The following note is appended to one of them: "Ce récit fut fait par ordre de Mr de Beauharnois, gouverneur du Canada."

by the Iroquois, threw herself with her followers into the blockhouse, and held the assailants two days at bay, till the Marquis de Crisasy came with troops to her relief.[1] From the moment when the Canadians found a chief whom they could trust, and the firm old hand of Frontenac grasped the reins of their destiny, a spirit of hardihood and energy grew up in all this rugged population; and they faced their stern fortunes with a stubborn daring and endurance that merit respect and admiration.

Now, as in all their former wars, a great part of their suffering was due to the Mohawks. The Jesuits had spared no pains to convert them, thus changing them from enemies to friends; and their efforts had so far succeeded that the mission colony of Saut St. Louis contained a numerous population of Mohawk Christians.[2] The place was well fortified; and troops were usually stationed here, partly to defend the converts and partly to insure their fidelity. They had sometimes done excellent service for the French; but many of them still remembered their old homes on the Mohawk, and their old ties of fellowship and kindred. Their heathen countrymen were jealous of their secession, and spared no pains to reclaim them. Sometimes they tried intrigue, and sometimes force. On one occasion, joined by the Oneidas and Onondagas, they appeared before the palisades of St. Louis,

[1] La Potherie, i. 326.

[2] This mission was also called Caghnawaga. The village still exists, at the head of the rapid of St. Louis, or La Chine.

to the number of more than four hundred warriors; but finding the bastions manned and the gates shut, they withdrew discomfited. It was of great importance to the French to sunder them from their heathen relatives so completely that reconciliation would be impossible; and it was largely to this end that a grand expedition was prepared against the Mohawk towns.

All the mission Indians in the colony were invited to join it, — the Iroquois of the Saut and Mountain, Abenakis from the Chaudière, Hurons from Lorette, and Algonquins from Three Rivers. A hundred picked soldiers were added, and a large band of Canadians. All told, they mustered six hundred and twenty-five men, under three tried leaders, — Mantet, Courtemanche, and La Noue. They left Chambly at the end of January, and pushed southward on snow-shoes. Their way was over the ice of Lake Champlain, for more than a century the great thoroughfare of war-parties. They bivouacked in the forest by squads of twelve or more; dug away the snow in a circle, covered the bared earth with a bed of spruce boughs, made a fire in the middle, and smoked their pipes around it. Here crouched the Christian savage, muffled in his blanket, his unwashed face still smirched with soot and vermilion, relics of the war-paint he had worn a week before when he danced the war-dance in the square of the mission village; and here sat the Canadians, hooded like Capuchin monks, but irrepressible in loquacity, as the blaze of the camp-fire glowed on their hardy

visages and fell in fainter radiance on the rocks and pines behind them.

Sixteen days brought them to the two lower Mohawk towns. A young Dutchman who had been captured three years before at Schenectady, and whom the Indians of the Saut had imprudently brought with them, ran off in the night, and carried the alarm to the English. The invaders had no time to lose. The two towns were a quarter of a league apart. They surrounded them both on the night of the sixteenth of February, waited in silence till the voices within were hushed, and then captured them without resistance, as most of the inmates were absent. After burning one of them, and leaving the prisoners well guarded in the other, they marched eight leagues to the third town, reached it at evening, and hid in the neighboring woods. Through all the early night they heard the whoops and songs of the warriors within, who were dancing the war-dance for an intended expedition. About midnight, all was still. The Mohawks had posted no sentinels; and one of the French Indians, scaling the palisade, opened the gate to his comrades. There was a short but bloody fight. Twenty or thirty Mohawks were killed, and nearly three hundred captured, chiefly women and children.

The French commanders now required their allies, the mission Indians, to make good a promise which, at the instance of Frontenac, had been exacted from them by the governor of Montreal. It was that they

should kill all their male captives, — a proceeding which would have averted every danger of future reconciliation between the Christian and heathen Mohawks. The converts of the Saut and the Mountain had readily given the pledge, but apparently with no intention to keep it; at least, they now refused to do so. Remonstrance was useless; and after burning the town, the French and their allies began their retreat, encumbered by a long train of prisoners. They marched two days, when they were hailed from a distance by Mohawk scouts, who told them that the English were on their track, but that peace had been declared in Europe, and that the pursuers did not mean to fight, but to parley. Hereupon the mission Indians insisted on waiting for them, and no exertion of the French commanders could persuade them to move. Trees were hewn down, and a fort made after the Iroquois fashion, by encircling the camp with a high and dense abatis of trunks and branches. Here they lay two days more, the French disgusted and uneasy, and their savage allies obstinate and impracticable.

Meanwhile, Major Peter Schuyler was following their trail, with a body of armed settlers hastily mustered. A troop of Oneidas joined him; and the united parties, between five and six hundred in all, at length appeared before the fortified camp of the French. It was at once evident that there was to be no parley. The forest rang with war-whoops; and the English Indians, unmanageable as those of the

French, set at work to intrench themselves with felled trees. The French and their allies sallied to dislodge them. The attack was fierce, and the resistance equally so. Both sides lost ground by turns. A priest of the mission of the Mountain, named Gay, was in the thick of the fight; and when he saw his neophytes run, he threw himself before them, crying, "What are you afraid of? We are fighting with infidels, who have nothing human but the shape. Have you forgotten that the Holy Virgin is our leader and our protector, and that you are subjects of the King of France, whose name makes all Europe tremble?"[1] Three times the French renewed the attack in vain; then gave over the attempt, and lay quiet behind their barricade of trees. So also did their opponents. The morning was dark and stormy, and the driving snow that filled the air made the position doubly dreary. The English were starving. Their slender stock of provisions had been consumed or shared with the Indians, who on their part did not want food, having resources unknown to their white friends. A group of them squatted about a fire invited Schuyler to share their broth; but his appetite was spoiled when he saw a human hand ladled out of the kettle. His hosts were breakfasting on a dead Frenchman.

All night the hostile bands, ensconced behind their sylvan ramparts, watched each other in silence. In

[1] *Journal de Jacques Le Ber*, extract in Faillon, *Vie de Mlle. Le Ber*. See *Appendix*.

the morning, an Indian deserter told the English commander that the French were packing their baggage. Schuyler sent to reconnoitre, and found them gone. They had retreated unseen through the snow-storm. He ordered his men to follow; but as most of them had fasted for two days, they refused to do so till an expected convoy of provisions should arrive. They waited till the next morning, when the convoy appeared: five biscuits were served out to each man, and the pursuit began. By great efforts they nearly overtook the fugitives, who now sent them word that if they made an attack, all the prisoners should be put to death. On this, Schuyler's Indians refused to continue the chase.

The French, by this time, had reached the Hudson, where to their dismay they found the ice breaking up and drifting down the stream. Happily for them, a large sheet of it had become wedged at a turn of the river, and formed a temporary bridge, by which they crossed, and then pushed on to Lake George. Here the soft and melting ice would not bear them; and they were forced to make their way along the shore, over rocks and mountains, through sodden snow and matted thickets. The provisions, of which they had made a dépôt on Lake Champlain, were all spoiled. They boiled moccasons for food, and scraped away the snow to find hickory and beech nuts. Several died of famine, and many more, unable to move, lay helpless by the lake; while a few of the strongest toiled on to Montreal to tell Callières of their plight. Men

and food were sent them; and from time to time, as they were able, they journeyed on again, straggling towards their homes, singly or in small parties, feeble, emaciated, and in many instances with health irreparably broken.[1]

"The expedition," says Frontenac, "was a glorious success." However glorious, it was dearly bought; and a few more such victories would be ruin.

The governor presently achieved a success more solid and less costly. The wavering mood of the northwestern tribes, always oscillating between the French and the English, had caused him incessant anxiety; and he had lost no time in using the defeat of Phips to confirm them in alliance with Canada. Courtemanche was sent up the Ottawa to carry news of the French triumph, and stimulate the savages of Michilimackinac to lift the hatchet. It was a desperate venture; for the river was beset, as usual, by the Iroquois. With ten followers, the daring partisan ran the gantlet of a thousand dangers, and safely reached his destination; where his gifts and his harangues, joined with the tidings of victory,

[1] On this expedition, see *Narrative of Military Operations in Canada*, in *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, ix. 550; *Relation de ce qui s'est passé de plus remarquable en Canada*, 1692, 1693; *Callières au Ministre*, 7 *Septembre*, 1693; La Potherie, iii. 169; *Relation de* 1682–1712; Faillon, *Vie de Mlle. le Ber*, 313; Belmont, *Hist. du Canada*; Beyard and Lodowick, *Journal of the Late Actions of the French at Canada*; *Report of Major Peter Schuyler*, in *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, iv. 16; Colden, 142.

The minister wrote to Callières, finding great fault with the conduct of the mission Indians. *Ponchartrain à Callières*, 8 *Mai*, 1694.

kindled great excitement among the Ottawas and Hurons. The indispensable but most difficult task remained, — that of opening the Ottawa for the descent of the great accumulation of beaver-skins, which had been gathering at Michilimackinac for three years, and for the want of which Canada was bankrupt. More than two hundred Frenchmen were known to be at that remote post, or roaming in the wilderness around it; and Frontenac resolved on an attempt to muster them together, and employ their united force to protect the Indians and the traders in bringing down this mass of furs to Montreal. A messenger, strongly escorted, was sent with orders to this effect, and succeeded in reaching Michilimackinac, though there was a battle on the way, in which the officer commanding the escort was killed. Frontenac anxiously waited the issue, when after a long delay the tidings reached him of complete success. He hastened to Montreal, and found it swarming with Indians and *coureurs de bois*. Two hundred canoes had arrived, filled with the coveted beaver-skins. "It is impossible," says the chronicle, "to conceive the joy of the people, when they beheld these riches. Canada had awaited them for years. The merchants and the farmers were dying of hunger. Credit was gone, and everybody was afraid that the enemy would waylay and seize this last resource of the country. Therefore it was, that none could find words strong enough to praise and bless him by whose care all this wealth had arrived. *Father of the People*,

Preserver of the Country, seemed terms too weak to express their gratitude."[1]

While three years of arrested sustenance came down together from the lakes, a fleet sailed up the St. Lawrence, freighted with soldiers and supplies. The horizon of Canada was brightening.

[1] *Relation de ce qui s'est passé de plus remarquable en Canada*, 1692, 1693. Compare La Potherie, iii. 185.

CHAPTER XV.

1691–1695.

AN INTERLUDE.

APPEAL OF FRONTENAC: HIS OPPONENTS; HIS SERVICES. — RIVALRY AND STRIFE. — BISHOP SAINT-VALLIER. — SOCIETY AT THE CHÂTEAU. — PRIVATE THEATRICALS. — ALARM OF THE CLERGY. — TARTUFFE. — A SINGULAR BARGAIN. — MAREUIL AND THE BISHOP. — MAREUIL ON TRIAL. — ZEAL OF SAINT-VALLIER. — SCANDALS AT MONTREAL. — APPEAL TO THE KING. — THE STRIFE COMPOSED. — LIBEL AGAINST FRONTENAC.

WHILE the Canadians hailed Frontenac as a father, he found also some recognition of his services from his masters at the court. The King wrote him a letter with his own hand, to express satisfaction at the defence of Quebec, and sent him a gift of two thousand crowns. He greatly needed the money, but prized the letter still more, and wrote to his relative, the minister Ponchartrain: "The gift you procured for me, this year, has helped me very much towards paying the great expenses which the crisis of our affairs and the excessive cost of living here have caused me; but though I receive this mark of his Majesty's goodness with the utmost respect and gratitude, I confess that I feel far more deeply the satisfaction that he has been pleased to express with

my services. The raising of the siege of Quebec did not deserve all the attention that I hear he has given it in the midst of so many important events, and therefore I must needs ascribe it to your kindness in commending it to his notice. This leads me to hope that whenever some office, or permanent employment, or some mark of dignity or distinction, may offer itself, you will put me on the list as well as others who have the honor to be as closely connected with you as I am; for it would be very hard to find myself forgotten because I am in a remote country, where it is more difficult and dangerous to serve the King than elsewhere. I have consumed all my property. Nothing is left but what the King gives me; and I have reached an age where, though neither strength nor good-will fail me as yet, and though the latter will last as long as I live, I see myself on the eve of losing the former: so that a post a little more secure and tranquil than the government of Canada will soon suit my time of life; and if I can be assured of your support, I shall not despair of getting such a one. Please then to permit my wife and my friends to refresh your memory now and then on this point."[1] Again, in the following year: "I have been encouraged to believe that the gift of two thousand crowns, which his Majesty made me last year, would be continued; but apparently you have not been able to obtain it, for I think that you know the difficulty I have in living here on my salary. I hope that when

[1] *Frontenac au Ministre, 20 Octobre,* 1691.

Figure of Comte de Frontenac.

you find a better opportunity, you will try to procure me this favor. My only trust is in your support; and I am persuaded that, having the honor to be so closely connected with you, you would reproach yourself if you saw me sink into decrepitude without resources and without honors."[1] And still again he appeals to the minister for "some permanent and honorable place attended with the marks of distinction, which are more grateful than all the rest to a heart shaped after the right pattern."[2] In return for these sturdy applications, he got nothing for the present but a continuance of the King's gift of two thousand crowns.

Not every voice in the colony sounded the governor's praise. Now, as always, he had enemies in State and Church. It is true that the quarrels and the bursts of passion that marked his first term of government now rarely occurred, but this was not so much due to a change in Frontenac himself as to a change in the conditions around him. The war made him indispensable. He had gained what he wanted, — the consciousness of mastery; and under its soothing influence he was less irritable and exacting. He lived with the bishop on terms of mutual courtesy, while his relations with his colleague, the intendant, were commonly smooth enough on the surface; for Champigny, warned by the court not to offend him, treated him with studied deference, and was usually

[1] *Frontenac au Ministre*, 15 *Septembre*, 1692.
[2] *Ibid.*, 25 *Octobre*, 1693.

treated in return with urbane condescension. During all this time, the intendant was complaining of him to the minister. "He is spending a great deal of money; but he is master, and does what he pleases. I can only keep the peace by yielding everything."[1] "He wants to reduce me to a nobody." And, among other similar charges, he says that the governor receives pay for garrisons that do not exist, and keeps it for himself. "Do not tell that I said so," adds the prudent Champigny, "for it would make great trouble if he knew it."[2] Frontenac, perfectly aware of these covert attacks, desires the minister not to heed "the falsehoods and impostures uttered against me by persons who meddle with what does not concern them."[3] He alludes to Champigny's allies, the Jesuits, who, as he thought, had also maligned him. "Since I have been here, I have spared no pains to gain the good-will of Monsieur the intendant; and may God grant that the counsels which he is too ready to receive from certain persons who have never been friends of peace and harmony do not sometime make division between us. But I close my eyes to all that, and shall still persevere."[4] In another letter to Ponchartrain, he says: "I write you this in private, because I have been informed by my wife that charges have been made to you against my con-

[1] *Champigny au Ministre*, 12 *Octobre*, 1691.
[2] *Ibid.*, 4 *Novembre*, 1693.
[3] *Frontenac au Ministre*, 15 *Septembre*, 1692.
[4] *Ibid.*, 20 *Octobre*, 1691.

duct since my return to this country. I promise you, Monseigneur, that, whatever my accusers do, they will not make me change conduct towards them, and that I shall still treat them with consideration. I merely ask your leave most humbly to represent, that, having maintained this colony in full prosperity during the ten years when I formerly held the government of it, I nevertheless fell a sacrifice to the artifice and fury of those whose encroachments, and whose excessive and unauthorized power, my duty and my passionate affection for the service of the King obliged me in conscience to repress. My recall, which made them masters in the conduct of the government, was followed by all the disasters which overwhelmed this unhappy colony. The millions that the King spent here, the troops that he sent out, and the Canadians that he took into pay, all went for nothing. Most of the soldiers, and no small number of brave Canadians, perished in enterprises ill-devised and ruinous to the country, which I found on my arrival ravaged with unheard-of cruelty by the Iroquois, without resistance, and in sight of the troops and of the forts. The inhabitants were discouraged, and unnerved by want of confidence in their chiefs; while the friendly Indians, seeing our weakness, were ready to join our enemies. I was fortunate enough and diligent enough to change this deplorable state of things, and drive away the English, whom my predecessors did not have on their hands, and this too with only half as many troops as

they had. I am far from wishing to blame their conduct. I leave you to judge it. But I cannot have the tranquillity and freedom of mind which I need for the work I have to do here, without feeling entire confidence that the cabal which is again forming against me cannot produce impressions which may prevent you from doing me justice. For the rest, if it is thought fit that I should leave the priests to do as they like, I shall be delivered from an infinity of troubles and cares, in which I can have no other interest than the good of the colony, the trade of the kingdom, and the peace of the King's subjects, and of which I alone bear the burden, as well as the jealousy of sundry persons, and the iniquity of the ecclesiastics, who begin to call impious those who are obliged to oppose their passions and their interests."[1]

As Champigny always sided with the Jesuits, his relations with Frontenac grew daily more critical. Open rupture at length seemed imminent, and the King interposed to keep the peace. "There has been discord between you under a show of harmony," he wrote to the disputants.[2] Frontenac was exhorted to forbearance and calmness; while the intendant was told that he allowed himself to be made an instrument of others, and that his charges against the gov-

[1] "L'iniquité des ecclésiastiques qui commencent à traiter d'impies ceux qui sont obligés de resister à leurs passions et à leurs intérêts." — *Frontenac au Ministre*, 20 *Octobre*, 1691.

[2] *Mémoire du Roy pour Frontenac et Champigny*, 1694.

ernor proved nothing but his own ill-temper.[1] The minister wrote in vain. The bickerings that he reproved were but premonitions of a greater strife.

Bishop Saint-Vallier was a rigid, austere, and contentious prelate, who loved power as much as Frontenac himself, and thought that, as the deputy of Christ, it was his duty to exercise it to the utmost. The governor watched him with a jealous eye, well aware that though the pretensions of the Church to supremacy over the civil power had suffered a check, Saint-Vallier would revive them the moment he thought he could do so with success. I have shown elsewhere the severity of the ecclesiastical rule at Quebec, where the zealous pastors watched their flock with unrelenting vigilance, and associations of pious women helped them in the work.[2] This naturally produced revolt, and tended to divide the town into two parties, the worldly and the devout. The love of pleasure was not extinguished, and various influences helped to keep it alive. Perhaps none of these was so potent as the presence in winter of a considerable number of officers from France, whose piety was often less conspicuous than their love of enjoyment. At the Château St. Louis a circle of young men, more or less brilliant and accomplished, surrounded the governor, and formed a centre of social attraction. Frontenac was not without religion, and he

[1] *Le Ministre à Frontenac*, 8 *Mai*, 1694; *Le Ministre à Champigny, même date.*

[2] Old Régime, ii. chap. xxii.

held it becoming a man of his station not to fail in its observances; but he would not have a Jesuit confessor, and placed his conscience in the keeping of the Récollet friars, who were not politically aggressive, and who had been sent to Canada expressly as a foil to the rival Order. They found no favor in the eyes of the bishop and his adherents, and the governor found none for the support he lent them.

The winter that followed the arrival of the furs from the upper lakes was a season of gayety without precedent since the war began. All was harmony at Quebec till the carnival approached, when Frontenac, whose youthful instincts survived his seventy-four years, introduced a startling novelty which proved the signal of discord. One of his military circle, the sharp-witted La Mothe-Cadillac, thus relates this untoward event in a letter to a friend: "The winter passed very pleasantly, especially to the officers, who lived together like comrades; and, to contribute to their honest enjoyment, the count caused two plays to be acted, 'Nicomede' and 'Mithridate.'" It was an amateur performance, in which the officers took part along with some of the ladies of Quebec. The success was prodigious, and so was the storm that followed. Half a century before, the Jesuits had grieved over the first ball in Canada. Private theatricals were still more baneful. "The clergy," continues La Mothe, "beat their alarm-drums, armed cap-a-pie, and snatched their bows and arrows. The Sieur Glandelet was first to begin, and preached two

sermons, in which he tried to prove that nobody could go to a play without mortal sin. The bishop issued a mandate, and had it read from the pulpits, in which he speaks of certain impious, impure, and noxious comedies, insinuating that those which had been acted were such. The credulous and infatuated people, seduced by the sermons and the mandate, began already to regard the count as a corrupter of morals and a destroyer of religion. The numerous party of the pretended devotees mustered in the streets and public places, and presently made their way into the houses, to confirm the weak-minded in their illusion, and tried to make the stronger share it; but as they failed in this almost completely, they resolved at last to conquer or die, and persuaded the bishop to use a strange device, which was to publish a mandate in the Church, whereby the Sieur de Mareuil, a half-pay lieutenant, was interdicted the use of the sacraments."[1]

This story needs explanation. Not only had the amateur actors at the château played two pieces inoffensive enough in themselves, but a report had been spread that they meant next to perform the famous "Tartuffe" of Molière,—a satire which, while purporting to be levelled against falsehood, lust, greed, and ambition, covered with a mask of religion, was rightly thought by a portion of the clergy to be levelled against themselves. The friends of Frontenac say that the report was a hoax. Be this as it

[1] *La Mothe-Cadillac à* ——, 28 *Septembre*, 1694.

may, the bishop believed it. "This worthy prelate," continues the irreverent La Mothe, "was afraid of 'Tartuffe,' and had got it into his head that the count meant to have it played, though he had never thought of such a thing. Monsieur de Saint-Vallier sweated blood and water to stop a torrent which existed only in his imagination." It was now that he launched his two mandates, both on the same day, — one denouncing comedies in general and "Tartuffe" in particular, and the other smiting Mareuil, who, he says, "uses language capable of making Heaven blush," and whom he elsewhere stigmatizes as "worse than a Protestant."[1] It was Mareuil who, as reported, was to play the part of Tartuffe; and on him, therefore, the brunt of episcopal indignation fell. He was not a wholly exemplary person. "I mean," says La Mothe, "to show you the truth in all its nakedness. The fact is that about two years ago, when the Sieur de Mareuil first came to Canada, and was carousing with his friends, he sang some indecent song or other. The count was told of it, and gave him a severe reprimand. This is the charge against him. After a two years' silence, the pastoral zeal has wakened, because a play is to be acted which the clergy mean to stop at any cost."

The bishop found another way of stopping it. He met Frontenac, with the intendant, near the Jesuit

[1] *Mandement au Sujet des Comédies*, 16 *Janvier*, 1694; *Mandement au Sujet de certaines Personnes qui tenoient des Discours impies, même date; Registre du Conseil Souverain.*

chapel, accosted him on the subject which filled his thoughts, and offered him a hundred pistoles if he would prevent the playing of "Tartuffe." Frontenac laughed, and closed the bargain. Saint-Vallier wrote his note on the spot; and the governor took it, apparently well pleased to have made the bishop disburse. "I thought," writes the intendant, "that Monsieur de Frontenac would have given him back the paper." He did no such thing, but drew the money on the next day and gave it to the hospitals.[1]

Mareuil, deprived of the sacraments, and held up to reprobation, went to see the bishop, who refused to receive him; and it is said that he was taken by the shoulders and put out of doors. He now resolved to bring his case before the council; but the bishop was informed of his purpose, and anticipated it. La Mothe says, "he went before the council on the first of February, and denounced the Sieur de Mareuil, whom he declared guilty of impiety towards God, the Virgin, and the Saints, and made a fine speech in the absence of the count, interrupted by the effusions of a heart which seemed filled with a profound and infinite charity, but which, as he said, was pushed to extremity by the rebellion of an indocile child, who had neglected all his warnings. This was, nevertheless, assumed; I will not say entirely false."

[1] This incident is mentioned by La Mothe-Cadillac; by the intendant, who reports it to the minister; by the minister Ponchartrain, who asks Frontenac for an explanation; by Frontenac, who passes it off as a jest; and by several other contemporary writers.

The bishop did, in fact, make a vehement speech against Mareuil before the council on the day in question, — Mareuil stoutly defending himself, and entering his appeal against the episcopal mandate.[1] The battle was now fairly joined. Frontenac stood alone for the accused. The intendant tacitly favored his opponents. Auteuil, the attorney-general, and Villeray, the first councillor, owed the governor an old grudge; and they and their colleagues sided with the bishop, with the outside support of all the clergy, except the Récollets, who, as usual, ranged themselves with their patron. At first, Frontenac showed great moderation, but grew vehement, and then violent, as the dispute proceeded; as did also the attorney-general, who seems to have done his best to exasperate him. Frontenac affirmed that in depriving Mareuil and others of the sacraments, with no proof of guilt and no previous warning, and on allegations which, even if true, could not justify the act, the bishop exceeded his powers, and trenched on those of the King. The point was delicate. The attorney-general avoided the issue, tried to raise others, and revived the old quarrel about Frontenac's place in the council, which had been settled fourteen years before. Other questions were brought up, and angrily debated. The governor demanded that the debates, along with the papers which introduced them, should be entered on the record, that the King might be informed of everything; but the demand

[1] *Registre du Conseil Souverain*, 1 *et* 8 *Février*, 1694.

was refused. The discords of the council-chamber spread into the town. Quebec was divided against itself. Mareuil insulted the bishop; and some of his scapegrace sympathizers broke the prelate's windows at night, and smashed his chamber-door.[1] Mareuil was at last ordered to prison, and the whole affair was referred to the King.[2]

These proceedings consumed the spring, the summer, and a part of the autumn. Meanwhile, an access of zeal appeared to seize the bishop; and he launched interdictions to the right and left. Even Champigny was startled when he refused the sacraments to all but four or five of the military officers for alleged tampering with the pay of their soldiers, a matter wholly within the province of the temporal authorities.[3] During a recess of the council he set out on a pastoral tour, and, arriving at Three Rivers, excommunicated an officer named Desjordis for a reputed intrigue with the wife of another officer. He next repaired to Sorel, and, being there on a Sunday, was told that two officers had neglected to go to mass. He wrote to Frontenac, complaining of the offence. Frontenac sent for the culprits, and rebuked them; but retracted his words when they proved by several witnesses that they had been duly

[1] *Champigny au Ministre*, 27 *Octobre*, 1694.

[2] *Registre du Conseil Souverain; Requeste du Sieur de Mareuil, Novembre*, 1694.

[3] *Champigny au Ministre*, 24 *Octobre*, 1694. Trouble on this matter had begun some time before. *Mémoire du Roy pour Frontenac et Champigny*, 1694; *Le Ministre à l'Évêque*, 8 *Mai*, 1694.

present at the rite.[1] The bishop then went up to Montreal, and discord went with him.

Except Frontenac alone, Callières, the local governor, was the man in all Canada to whom the country owed most; but, like his chief, he was a friend of the Récollets, and this did not commend him to the bishop. The friars were about to receive two novices into their Order, and they invited the bishop to officiate at the ceremony. Callières was also present, kneeling at a *prie-dieu*, or prayer-desk, near the middle of the church. Saint-Vallier, having just said mass, was seating himself in his arm-chair, close to the altar, when he saw Callières at the *prie-dieu*, with the position of which he had already found fault as being too honorable for a subordinate governor. He now rose, approached the object of his disapproval, and said, "Monsieur, you are taking a place which belongs only to Monsieur de Frontenac." Callières replied that the place was that which properly belonged to him. The bishop rejoined that if he did not leave it, he himself would leave the church. "You can do as you please," said Callières; and the prelate withdrew abruptly through the sacristy, refusing any further part in the ceremony.[2] When the services were over, he ordered the friars to remove the obnoxious *prie-dieu*. They obeyed; but an officer

[1] *La Mothe-Cadillac à* ———, 28 *Septembre*, 1694; *Champigny au Ministre*, 27 *Octobre*, 1694.

[2] *Procès-verbal du Père Hyacinthe Perrault, Commissaire Provincial des Récollets* (*Archives Nationales*); *Mémoire touchant le Démeslé entre M. l'Évesque de Québec et le Chevalier de Callières* (*Ibid.*).

of Callières replaced it, and, unwilling to offend him, they allowed it to remain. On this, the bishop laid their church under an interdict; that is, he closed it against the celebration of all the rites of religion.[1] He then issued a pastoral mandate, in which he charged Father Joseph Denys, their superior, with offences which he "dared not name for fear of making the paper blush."[2] His tongue was less bashful than his pen; and he gave out publicly that the father superior had acted as go-between in an intrigue of his sister with the Chevalier de Callières.[3] It is said that the accusation was groundless, and the character of the woman wholly irreproachable. The Récollets submitted for two months to the bishop's interdict,

[1] *Mandement ordonnant de fermer l'Église des Récollets*, 18 *Mai*, 1694.

[2] "Le Supérieur du dit Couvent estant lié avec le Gouverneur de la dite ville par des interests que tout le monde scait et qu'on n'oseroit exprimer de peur de faire rougir le papier." — *Extrait du Mandement de l'Évesque de Québec* (*Archives Nationales*). He had before charged Mareuil with language "capable de faire rougir le ciel."

[3] "Mr l'Évesque accuse publiquement le Rev. Père Joseph, supérieur des Récollets de Montréal, d'être l'entremetteur d'une galanterie entre sa sœur et le Gouverneur. Cependant Mr l'Évesque sait certainement que le Père Joseph est l'un des meilleurs et des plus saints religieux de son ordre. Ce qu'il allègue du prétendu commerce entre le Gouverneur et la Dame de la Naudière (*sœur du Père Joseph*) est entièrement faux, et il l'a publié avec scandale, sans preuve et contre tout apparence, la ditte Dame ayant toujours eu une conduite irréprochable." — *Mémoire touchant le Démeslé, etc.*

Champigny also says that the bishop has brought this charge, and that Callières declares that he has told a falsehood. — *Champigny au Ministre*, 27 *Octobre*, 1694.

then refused to obey longer, and opened their church again.

Quebec, Three Rivers, Sorel, and Montreal had all been ruffled by the breeze of these dissensions, and the farthest outposts of the wilderness were not too remote to feel it. La Mothe-Cadillac had been sent to replace Louvigny in the command of Michilimackinac, where he had scarcely arrived when trouble fell upon him. "Poor Monsieur de la Mothe-Cadillac," says Frontenac, "would have sent you a journal to show you the persecutions he has suffered at the post where I placed him, and where he does wonders, having great influence over the Indians, who both love and fear him; but he has had no time to copy it. Means have been found to excite against him three or four officers of the posts dependent on his, who have put upon him such strange and unheard-of affronts that I was obliged to send them to prison when they came down to the colony. A certain Father Carheil, the Jesuit who wrote me such insolent letters a few years ago, has played an amazing part in this affair. I shall write about it to Father La Chaise, that he may set it right. Some remedy must be found; for if it continues, none of the officers who were sent to Michilimackinac, the Miamis, the Illinois, and other places, can stay there on account of the persecutions to which they are subjected, and the refusal of absolution as soon as they fail to do what is wanted of them. Joined to all this is a shameful traffic in influence and money. Monsieur

de Tonty could have written to you about it if he had not been obliged to go off to the Assinneboins, to rid himself of all these torments."[1] In fact, there was a chronic dispute at the forest outposts between the officers and the Jesuits, concerning which matter much might be said on both sides.

The bishop sailed for France. "He has gone," writes Callières, "after quarrelling with everybody." The various points in dispute were set before the King. An avalanche of memorials, letters, and *procès-verbaux*, descended upon the unfortunate monarch, — some concerning Mareuil and the quarrels in the council, others on the excommunication of Desjordis, and others on the troubles at Montreal. They were all referred to the King's privy council.[2] An adjustment was effected; order, if not harmony, was restored, and the usual distribution of advice, exhortation, reproof, and menace was made to the parties in the strife. Frontenac was commended for defending the royal prerogative, censured for violence, and admonished to avoid future quarrels.[3] Champigny was reproved for not supporting the governor, and told that "his Majesty sees with great pain that, while he is making extraordinary efforts to sustain Canada at a time so critical, all his cares and all his outlays are made useless by your misunderstanding

[1] *Frontenac à M. de Lagny*, 2 *Novembre*, 1695.

[2] *Arrest qui ordonne que les Procédures faites entre le Sieur Évesque de Québec et les Sieurs Mareuil, Desjordis, etc., seront évoquez au Conseil Privé de Sa Majesté*, 8 *Juillet*, 1695.

[3] *Le Ministre à Frontenac*, 4 *Juin*, 1695; *Ibid.*, 8 *Juin*, 1695.

with Monsieur de Frontenac."[1] The attorney-general was sharply reprimanded, told that he must mend his ways or lose his place, and ordered to make an apology to the governor.[2] Villeray was not honored by a letter, but the intendant was directed to tell him that his behavior had greatly displeased the King. Callières was mildly advised not to take part in the disputes of the bishop and the Récollets.[3] Thus was conjured down one of the most bitter as well as the most needless, trivial, and untimely of the quarrels that enliven the annals of New France.

A generation later, when its incidents had faded from memory, a passionate and reckless partisan, Abbé La Tour, published, and probably invented, a story which later writers have copied, till it now forms an accepted episode of Canadian history. According to him, Frontenac, in order to ridicule the clergy, formed an amateur company of comedians expressly to play "Tartuffe;" and after rehearsing at the château during three or four months, they acted the piece before a large audience. "He was not satisfied with having it played at the château, but wanted the actors and actresses and the dancers, male and female, to go in full costume, with violins, to play it in all the religious communities, except the Récollets. He took them first to the house of the Jesuits, where the crowd entered with him; then to

[1] *Le Ministre à Champigny*, 4 *Juin*, 1695; *Ibid.*, 8 *Juin*, 1695.
[2] *Le Ministre à d'Auteuil*, 8 *Juin*, 1695.
[3] *Le Ministre à Callières*, 8 *Juin*, 1695.

the Hospital, to the hall of the paupers, whither the nuns were ordered to repair; then he went to the Ursuline Convent, assembled the sisterhood, and had the piece played before them. To crown the insult, he wanted next to go to the seminary, and repeat the spectacle there; but, warning having been given, he was met on the way, and begged to refrain. He dared not persist, and withdrew in very ill-humor."[1]

Not one of numerous contemporary papers, both official and private, and written in great part by enemies of Frontenac, contains the slightest allusion to any such story, and many of them are wholly inconsistent with it. It may safely be set down as a fabrication to blacken the memory of the governor, and exhibit the bishop and his adherents as victims of persecution.[2]

[1] La Tour, *Vie de Laval*, liv. xii.

[2] Had an outrage, like that with which Frontenac is here charged, actually taken place, the registers of the council, the letters of the intendant and the attorney-general, and the records of the bishopric of Quebec would not have failed to show it. They show nothing beyond a report that "Tartuffe" was to be played, and a payment of money by the bishop in order to prevent it. We are left to infer that it was prevented accordingly. I have the best authority — that of the superior of the convent (1871), herself a diligent investigator into the history of her community — for stating that neither record nor tradition of the occurrence exists among the Ursulines of Quebec; and I have been unable to learn that any such exists among the nuns of the Hospital (Hôtel-Dieu). The contemporary *Récit d'une Religieuse Ursuline* speaks of Frontenac with gratitude, as a friend and benefactor, as does also Mother Juchereau, superior of the Hôtel-Dieu.

CHAPTER XVI.

1690–1694.

THE WAR IN ACADIA.

State of that Colony. — The Abenakis. — Acadia and New England. — Pirates. — Baron de Saint-Castin. — Pentegoet. — The English Frontier. — The French and the Abenakis. — Plan of the War. — Capture of York. — Villebon. — Grand War-Party. — Attack of Wells. — Pemaquid rebuilt. — John Nelson. — A Broken Treaty. — Villieu and Thury. — Another War-Party. — Massacre at Oyster River.

Amid domestic strife, the war with England and the Iroquois still went on. The contest for territorial mastery was fourfold, — first, for the control of the west; secondly, for that of Hudson's Bay; thirdly, for that of Newfoundland; and, lastly, for that of Acadia. All these vast and widely sundered regions were included in the government of Frontenac. Each division of the war was distinct from the rest, and each had a character of its own. As the contest for the west was wholly with New York and her Iroquois allies, so the contest for Acadia was wholly with the "Bostonnais," or people of New England.

Acadia, as the French at this time understood the name, included Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, and the greater part of Maine. Sometimes they placed its western boundary at the little river St. George, and sometimes at the Kennebec. Since the wars of D'Aunay and La Tour, this wilderness had been a scene of unceasing strife; for the English drew their eastern boundary at the St. Croix, and the claims of the rival nationalities overlapped each other. In the time of Cromwell, Sedgwick, a New England officer, had seized the whole country. The peace of Breda restored it to France; the Chevalier de Grandfontaine was ordered to reoccupy it, and the King sent out a few soldiers, a few settlers, and a few women as their wives.[1] Grandfontaine held the nominal command for a time, followed by a succession of military chiefs, — Chambly, Marson, and La Vallière. Then Perrot, whose malpractices had cost him the government of Montreal, was made governor of Acadia; and, as he did not mend his ways, he was replaced by Meneval.[2]

One might have sailed for days along these lonely coasts, and see no human form. At Canseau, or Chedabucto, at the eastern end of Nova Scotia, there

[1] In 1671 thirty *garçons* and thirty *filles* were sent by the King to Acadia, at the cost of 6,000 livres. *État de Dépenses*, 1671.

[2] Grandfontaine, 1670; Chambly, 1673; Marson, 1678; La Vallière, the same year, Marson having died; Perrot, 1684; Meneval, 1687. The last three were commissioned as local governors, in subordination to the governor-general. The others were merely military commandants.

was a fishing-station and a fort; Chibuctou, now Halifax, was a solitude; at La Hêve there were a few fishermen; and thence, as you doubled the rocks of Cape Sable, the ancient haunt of La Tour, you would have seen four French settlers, and an unlimited number of seals and sea-fowl. Ranging the shore by St. Mary's Bay, and entering the Strait of Annapolis Basin, you would have found the fort of Port Royal, the chief place of all Acadia. It stood at the head of the basin, where De Monts had planted his settlement nearly a century before. Around the fort and along the neighboring river were about ninety-five small houses; and at the head of the Bay of Fundy were two other settlements, Beaubassin and Les Mines, comparatively stable and populous. At the mouth of the St. John were the abandoned ruins of La Tour's old fort; and on a spot less exposed, at some distance up the river, stood the small wooden fort of Jemsec, with a few intervening clearings. Still sailing westward, passing Mount Desert, another scene of ancient settlement, and entering Penobscot Bay, you would have found the Baron de Saint-Castin with his Indian harem at Pentegoet, where the town of Castine now stands. All Acadia was comprised in these various stations, more or less permanent, together with one or two small posts on the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and the huts of an errant population of fishermen and fur-traders. In the time of Denonville the colonists numbered less than a thousand souls. The King,

busied with nursing Canada, had neglected its less important dependency.[1]

Rude as it was, Acadia had charms, and it has them still, — in its wilderness of woods and its wilderness of waves; the rocky ramparts that guard its coasts; its deep, still bays and foaming headlands; the towering cliffs of the Grand Menan; the innumerable islands that cluster about Penobscot Bay; and the romantic highlands of Mount Desert, down whose gorges the sea-fog rolls like an invading host, while the spires of fir-trees pierce the surging vapors like lances in the smoke of battle. Leaving Pentegoet, and sailing westward all day along a solitude of woods, one might reach the English outpost of Pemaquid, and thence, still sailing on, might anchor at evening off Casco Bay, and see in the glowing west the distant peaks of the White Mountains, spectral and dim amid the weird and fiery sunset.

Inland Acadia was all forest, and vast tracts of it are a primeval forest still. Here roamed the Abenakis with their kindred tribes, a race wild as their haunts. In habits they were all much alike. Their villages were on the waters of the Androscoggin, the Saco, the Kennebec, the Penobscot, the St. Croix, and the St. John; here in spring they planted their corn, beans, and pumpkins, and then, leaving them to grow, went down to the sea in their birch-canoes.

[1] The census taken by order of Meules in 1686 gives a total of 885 persons, of whom 592 were at Port Royal, and 127 at Beaubassin. By the census of 1693, the number had reached 1,009.

They returned towards the end of summer, gathered their harvest, and went again to the sea, where they lived in abundance on ducks, geese, and other water-fowl. During winter, most of the women, children, and old men remained in the villages; while the hunters ranged the forest in chase of moose, deer, caribou, beavers, and bears.

Their summer stay at the seashore was perhaps the most pleasant, and certainly the most picturesque, part of their lives. Bivouacked by some of the innumerable coves and inlets that indent these coasts, they passed their days in that alternation of indolence and action which is a second nature to the Indian. Here in wet weather, while the torpid water was dimpled with rain-drops, and the upturned canoes lay idle on the pebbles, the listless warrior smoked his pipe under his roof of bark, or launched his slender craft at the dawn of the July day, when shores and islands were painted in shadow against the rosy east, and forests, dusky and cool, lay waiting for the sunrise. The women gathered raspberries or whortleberries in the open places of the woods, or clams and oysters in the sands and shallows, adding their shells as a contribution to the shell-heaps that have accumulated for ages along these shores. The men fished, speared porpoises, or shot seals. A priest was often in the camp watching over his flock, and saying mass every day in a chapel of bark. There was no lack of altar candles, made by mixing tallow with the wax of the bayberry, which abounded among the rocky hills,

and was gathered in profusion by the squaws and children.

The Abenaki missions were a complete success. Not only those of the tribe who had been induced to migrate to the mission villages of Canada, but also those who remained in their native woods, were, or were soon to become, converts to Romanism, and therefore allies of France. Though less ferocious than the Iroquois, they were brave, after the Indian manner, and they rarely or never practised cannibalism.

Some of the French were as lawless as their Indian friends. Nothing is more strange than the incongruous mixture of the forms of feudalism with the independence of the Acadian woods. Vast grants of land were made to various persons, some of whom are charged with using them for no other purpose than roaming over their domains with Indian women. The only settled agricultural population was at Port Royal, Beaubassin, and the Basin of Minas. The rest were fishermen, fur-traders, or rovers of the forest. Repeated orders came from the court to open a communication with Quebec, and even to establish a line of military posts through the intervening wilderness; but the distance and the natural difficulties of the country proved insurmountable obstacles.

If communication with Quebec was difficult, that with Boston was easy; and thus Acadia became largely dependent on its New England neighbors, who, says an Acadian officer, "are mostly fugitives

from England, guilty of the death of their late King, and accused of conspiracy against their present sovereign; others of them are pirates, and they are all united in a sort of independent republic."[1] Their relations with the Acadians were of a mixed sort. They continually encroached on Acadian fishing-grounds, and we hear at one time of a hundred of their vessels thus engaged. This was not all. The interlopers often landed and traded with the Indians along the coast. Meneval, the governor, complained bitterly of their arrogance. Sometimes, it is said, they pretended to be foreign pirates, and plundered vessels and settlements, while the aggrieved parties could get no redress at Boston. They also carried on a regular trade at Port Royal and Les Mines or Grand Pré, where many of the inhabitants regarded them with a degree of favor which gave great umbrage to the military authorities, who, nevertheless, are themselves accused of seeking their own profit by dealings with the heretics; and even French priests, including Petit, the curé of Port Royal, are charged with carrying on this illicit trade in their own behalf, and in that of the seminary of Quebec. The settlers caught from the "Bostonnais" what their governor stigmatizes as English and parliamentary ideas, the chief effect of which was to make them restive under his rule. The Church, moreover, was less successful in excluding heresy from Acadia than from Canada. A number of Huguenots estab-

[1] *Mémoire du Sieur Bergier*, 1685.

lished themselves at Port Royal, and formed sympathetic relations with the Boston Puritans. The bishop at Quebec was much alarmed. "This is dangerous," he writes. "I pray your Majesty to put an end to these disorders."[1]

A sort of chronic warfare of aggression and reprisal, closely akin to piracy, was carried on at intervals in Acadian waters by French private armed vessels on one hand, and New England private armed vessels on the other. Genuine pirates also frequently appeared. They were of various nationality, though usually buccaneers from the West Indies. They preyed on New England trading and fishing craft, and sometimes attacked French settlements. One of their most notorious exploits was the capture of two French vessels and a French fort at Chedabucto by a pirate, manned in part, it is said, from Massachusetts.[2] A similar proceeding of earlier date was the act of Dutchmen from St. Domingo. They made a descent on the French fort of Pentegoet, on Penobscot Bay. Chambly, then commanding for the King in Acadia, was in the place. They assaulted his works, wounded him, took him prisoner, and carried

[1] *L'Évêque au Roy*, 10 *Novembre*, 1683. For the preceding pages, the authorities are chiefly the correspondence of Grandfontaine, Marson, La Vallière, Meneval, Bergier, Goutins, Perrot, Talon, Frontenac, and other officials. A large collection of Acadian documents, from the archives of Paris, is in my possession. I have also examined the Acadian collections made for the government of Canada and for that of Massachusetts.

[2] Meneval, *Mémoire*, 1688; Denonville, *Mémoire*, 18 *Octobre*, 1688; *Procès-verbal du Pillage de Chedabucto; Relation de la Boullaye*, 1688.

him to Boston, where they held him at ransom. His young ensign escaped into the woods, and carried the news to Canada; but many months elapsed before Chambly was released.[1]

This young ensign was Jean Vincent de l'Abadie, Baron de Saint-Castin, a native of Béarn, on the slopes of the Pyrenees, the same rough, strong soil that gave to France her Henri IV. When fifteen years of age he came to Canada with the regiment of Carignan-Salières, ensign in the company of Chambly; and when the regiment was disbanded, he followed his natural bent, and betook himself to the Acadian woods. At this time there was a square bastioned fort at Pentegoet, mounted with twelve small cannon; but after the Dutch attack it fell into decay.[2] Saint-Castin, meanwhile, roamed the woods with the Indians, lived like them, formed connections more or less permanent with their women, became himself a chief, and gained such ascendency

[1] *Frontenac au Ministre*, 14 *Novembre*, 1674; *Frontenac à Leverett, gouverneur de Baston*, 24 *Septembre*, 1674; *Frontenac to the Governor and Council of Massachusetts*, 25 *May*, 1675 (see 3 *Mass. Hist. Coll.*, i. 64); *Colbert à Frontenac*, 15 *Mai*, 1675. Frontenac supposed the assailants to be buccaneers. They had, however, a commission from William of Orange. Hutchinson says that the Dutch again took Pentegoet in 1676, but were driven off by ships from Boston, as the English claimed the place for themselves.

[2] On its condition in 1670, see *Estat du Fort et Place de Pentegoet fait en l'année* 1670, *lorsque les Anglois l'ont rendu*. In 1671 fourteen soldiers and eight laborers were settled near the fort. (*Talon au Ministre*, 2 *Novembre*, 1671.) In the next year, Talon recommends an *envoi de filles* for the benefit of Pentegoet. (*Mémoire sur le Canada*, 1672.) As late as 1698, we find Acadian officials advising the reconstruction of the fort.

over his red associates that, according to La Hontan, they looked upon him as their tutelary god. He was bold, hardy, adroit, tenacious; and, in spite of his erratic habits, had such capacity for business, that, if we may believe the same somewhat doubtful authority, he made a fortune of three or four hundred thousand crowns. His gains came chiefly through his neighbors of New England, whom he hated, but to whom he sold his beaver-skins at an ample profit. His trading-house was at Pentegoet, now called Castine, in or near the old fort, — a perilous spot, which he occupied or abandoned by turns, according to the needs of the time. Being a devout Catholic, he wished to add a resident priest to his establishment for the conversion of his Indian friends; but, observes Father Petit of Port Royal, who knew him well, "he himself has need of spiritual aid to sustain him in the paths of virtue."[1] He usually made two visits a year to Port Royal, where he gave liberal gifts to the Church of which he was the chief patron, attended mass with exemplary devotion, and then, shriven of his sins, returned to his squaws at Pentegoet. Perrot, the governor, maligned him, — the motive, as Saint-Castin says, being jealousy of his success in trade, for Perrot himself traded largely with the English and the Indians. This, indeed, seems to have been his chief occupation; and as Saint-Castin was his principal rival, they were never on good terms. Saint-Castin complained to

[1] Petit in Saint-Vallier, *Estat de l'Église*, 39 (1856).

Denonville. "Monsieur Petit," he writes, "will tell you everything. I will only say that he [Perrot] kept me under arrest from the twenty-first of April to the ninth of June, on pretence of a little weakness I had for some women, and even told me that he had your orders to do it. But that is not what troubles him; and as I do not believe there is another man under heaven who will do meaner things through love of gain, even to selling brandy by the pint and half-pint before strangers in his own house, because he does not trust a single one of his servants, — I see plainly what is the matter with him. He wants to be the only merchant in Acadia."[1]

Perrot was recalled this very year; and his successor, Meneval, received instructions in regard to Saint-Castin, which show that the King or his minister had a clear idea both of the baron's merits and of his failings. The new governor was ordered to require him to abandon "his vagabond life among the Indians," cease all trade with the English, and establish a permanent settlement. Meneval was further directed to assure him that if he conformed to the royal will, and led a life "more becoming a gentleman," he might expect to receive proofs of his Majesty's approval.[2]

In the next year Meneval reported that he had represented to Saint-Castin the necessity of reform, and that in consequence he had abandoned his trade with the English, given up his squaws, married, and

[1] *Saint-Castin à Denonville, 2 Juillet*, 1687.

[2] *Instruction du Roy au Sieur de Meneval, 5 Avril*, 1687.

promised to try to make a solid settlement.[1] True, he had reformed before, and might need to reform again; but his faults were not of the baser sort: he held his honor high, and was free-handed as he was bold. His wife was what the early chroniclers would call an Indian princess; for she was the daughter of Madockawando, chief of the Penobscots.

So critical was the position of his post at Pentegoet that a strong fort and a sufficient garrison could alone hope to maintain it against the pirates and the "Bostonnais." Its vicissitudes had been many. Standing on ground claimed by the English, within territory which had been granted to the Duke of York, and which on his accession to the throne became a part of the royal domain, it was never safe from attack. In 1686 it was plundered by an agent of Dongan. In 1687 it was plundered again; and in the next year Andros, then royal governor, anchored before it in his frigate, the "Rose," landed with his attendants, and stripped the building of all it contained, except a small altar with pictures and ornaments, which they found in the principal room. Saint-Castin escaped to the woods; and Andros sent him word by an Indian that his property would be carried to Pemaquid, and that he could have it again by becoming a British subject. He refused the offer.[2]

[1] *Mémoire du Sieur de Meneval sur l'Acadie*, 10 *Septembre*, 1688.

[2] *Mémoire présenté au Roy d'Angleterre*, 1687; *Saint-Castin à Denonville*, 7 *Juillet*, 1687; *Hutchinson Collection*, 562, 563; *Andros Tracts*, i. 118.

The rival English post of Pemaquid was destroyed, as we have seen, by the Abenakis in 1689; and in the following year they and their French allies had made such havoc among the border settlements that nothing was left east of the Piscataqua except the villages of Wells, York, and Kittery. But a change had taken place in the temper of the savages, mainly due to the easy conquest of Port Royal by Phips, and to an expedition of the noted partisan Church by which they had suffered considerable losses. Fear of the English on one hand, and the attraction of their trade on the other, disposed many of them to peace. Six chiefs signed a truce with the commissioners of Massachusetts, and promised to meet them in council to bury the hatchet forever.

The French were filled with alarm. Peace between the Abenakis and the "Bostonnais" would be disastrous both to Acadia and to Canada, because these tribes held the passes through the northern wilderness, and, so long as they were in the interest of France, covered the settlements on the St. Lawrence from attack. Moreover, the government relied on them to fight its battles. Therefore, no pains were spared to break off their incipient treaty with the English, and spur them again to war. Villebon, a Canadian of good birth, one of the brothers of Portneuf, was sent by the King to govern Acadia. Presents for the Abenakis were given him in abundance; and he was ordered to assure them of sup-

port, so long as they fought for France.[1] He and his officers were told to join their war-parties; while the Canadians, who followed him to Acadia, were required to leave all other employments and wage incessant war against the English borders. "You yourself," says the minister, "will herein set them so good an example that they will be animated by no other desire than that of making profit out of the enemy. There is nothing which I more strongly urge upon you than to put forth all your ability and prudence to prevent the Abenakis from occupying themselves in anything but war, and by good management of the supplies which you have received for their use to enable them to live by it more to their advantage than by hunting."[2]

Armed with these instructions, Villebon repaired to his post, where he was joined by a body of Canadians under Portneuf. His first step was to reoccupy Port Royal; and as there was nobody there

[1] *Mémoire pour servir d'Instruction au Sieur de Villebon*, 1691.

[2] "Comme vostre principal objet doit estre de faire la guerre sans relâche aux Anglois, il faut que vostre plus particulière application soit de detourner de tout autre employ les François qui sont avec vous, en leur donnant de vostre part un si bon exemple en cela qu'ils ne soient animez que du désir de chercher à faire du proffit sur les ennemis. Je n'ay aussy rien à vous recommander plus fortement que de mettre en usage tout ce que vous pouvez avoir de capacité et de prudence afin que les Canibas (*Abenakis*) ne s'employent qu'à la guerre, et que par l'economie de ce que vous avez à leur fournir ils y puissent trouver leur subsistance et plus d'avantage qu'à la chasse." — *Le Ministre à Villebon, Avril*, 1692. Two years before, the King had ordered that the Abenakis should be made to attack the English settlements.

to oppose him, he easily succeeded. The settlers renounced allegiance to Massachusetts and King William, and swore fidelity to their natural sovereign.[1] The capital of Acadia dropped back quietly into the lap of France; but as the "Bostonnais" might recapture it at any time, Villebon crossed to the St. John, and built a fort high up the stream at Naxouat, opposite the present city of Fredericton. Here no "Bostonnais" could reach him, and he could muster war-parties at his leisure.

One thing was indispensable. A blow must be struck that would encourage and excite the Abenakis. Some of them had had no part in the truce, and were still so keen for English blood that a deputation of their chiefs told Frontenac at Quebec that they would fight, even if they must head their arrows with the bones of beasts.[2] They were under no such necessity. Guns, powder, and lead were given them in abundance; and Thury, the priest on the Penobscot, urged them to strike the English. A hundred and fifty of his converts took the war-path, and were joined by a band from the Kennebec. It was January; and they made their way on snow-shoes along the frozen streams, and through the deathly solitudes of the winter forest, till, after marching a month, they neared their destination, the frontier settlement of York. In the afternoon of the fourth of February

[1] *Procès-verbal de la Prise de Possession du Port Royal, 27 Septembre*, 1691.

[2] *Paroles des Sauvages de la Mission de Pentegoet.*

they encamped at the foot of a high hill, evidently Mount Agamenticus, from the top of which the English village lay in sight. It was a collection of scattered houses along the banks of the river Agamenticus and the shore of the adjacent sea. Five or more of them were built for defence, though owned and occupied by families like the other houses. Near the sea stood the unprotected house of the chief man of the place, Dummer, the minister. York appears to have contained from three to four hundred persons of all ages, for the most part rude and ignorant borderers.

The warriors lay shivering all night in the forest, not daring to make fires. In the morning a heavy fall of snow began. They moved forward, and soon heard the sound of an axe. It was an English boy chopping wood. They caught him, extorted such information as they needed, then tomahawked him, and moved on till, hidden by the forest and the thick snow, they reached the outskirts of the village. Here they divided into two parties, and each took its station. A gun was fired as a signal, upon which they all yelled the war-whoop, and dashed upon their prey. One party mastered the nearest fortified house, which had scarcely a defender but women. The rest burst into the unprotected houses, killing or capturing the astonished inmates. The minister was at his door, in the act of mounting his horse to visit some distant parishioners, when a bullet struck him dead. He was a graduate of Harvard College,

a man advanced in life, of some learning, and greatly respected. The French accounts say that about a hundred persons, including women and children, were killed, and about eighty captured. Those who could, ran for the fortified houses of Preble, Harmon, Alcock, and Norton, which were soon filled with the refugees. The Indians did not attack them, but kept well out of gun-shot, and busied themselves in pillaging, killing horses and cattle, and burning the unprotected houses. They then divided themselves into small bands, and destroyed all the outlying farms for four or five miles around.

The wish of King Louis was fulfilled. A good profit had been made out of the enemy. The victors withdrew into the forest with their plunder and their prisoners, among whom were several old women and a number of children from three to seven years old. These, with a forbearance which does them credit, they permitted to return uninjured to the nearest fortified house, in requital, it is said, for the lives of a number of Indian children spared by the English in a recent attack on the Androscoggin. The wife of the minister was allowed to go with them; but her son remained a prisoner, and the agonized mother went back to the Indian camp to beg for his release. They again permitted her to return; but when she came a second time, they told her that as she wanted to be a prisoner, she should have her wish. She was carried with the rest to their village, where she soon died of exhaustion and distress. One of the war-

riors arrayed himself in the gown of the slain minister, and preached a mock sermon to the captive parishioners.[1]

Leaving York in ashes, the victors began their march homeward; while a body of men from Portsmouth followed on their trail, but soon lost it, and failed to overtake them. There was a season of feasting and scalp-dancing at the Abenaki towns; and then, as spring opened, a hundred of the warriors set out to visit Villebon, tell him of their triumph, and receive the promised gifts from their great father the King. Villebon and his brothers, Portneuf, Neuvillette, and Desîles, with their Canadian followers, had spent the winter chiefly on the St. John, finishing their fort at Naxouat, and preparing for future operations. The Abenaki visitors arrived towards the end of April, and were received with all possible distinction. There were speeches, gifts, and feasting; for they had done much, and were

[1] The best French account of the capture of York is that of Champigny in a letter to the minister, 5 October, 1692. His information came from an Abenaki chief, who was present. The journal of Villebon contains an exaggerated account of the affair, also derived from Indians. Compare the English accounts in Mather, Williamson, and Niles. These writers make the number of slain and captives much less than that given by the French. In the contemporary journal of Rev. John Pike, it is placed at 48 killed and 73 taken.

Two fortified houses of this period are still (1875) standing at York. They are substantial buildings of squared timber, with the upper story projecting over the lower, so as to allow a vertical fire on the heads of assailants. In one of them some of the loopholes for musketry are still left open. They may or may not have been originally enclosed by palisades.

expected to do more. Portneuf sang a war-song in their language; then he opened a barrel of wine: the guests emptied it in less than fifteen minutes, sang, whooped, danced, and promised to repair to the rendezvous at Saint-Castin's station of Pentegoet.[1] A grand war-party was afoot; and a new and withering blow was to be struck against the English border. The guests set out for Pentegoet, followed by Portneuf, Desfles, La Broquerie, several other officers, and twenty Canadians. A few days after, a large band of Micmacs arrived; then came the Malicite warriors from their village of Medoctec; and at last Father Baudoin appeared, leading another band of Micmacs from his mission of Beaubassin. Speeches, feasts, and gifts were made to them all; and they all followed the rest to the appointed rendezvous.

At the beginning of June, the site of the town of Castine was covered with wigwams and the beach lined with canoes. Malicites and Micmacs, Abenakis from the Penobscot and Abenakis from the Kennebec, were here, some four hundred warriors in all.[2] Here, too, were Portneuf and his Canadians, the Baron de Saint-Castin and his Indian father-in-law, Madockawando, with Moxus, Egeremet, and other noted chiefs, the terror of the English borders. They crossed Penobscot Bay, and marched upon the frontier village of Wells.

Wells, like York, was a small settlement of scat-

[1] Villebon, *Journal de ce qui s'est passé à l'Acadie*, 1691, 1692.
[2] *Frontenac au Ministre*, 15 *Septembre*, 1692.

tered houses along the seashore. The year before, Moxus had vainly attacked it with two hundred warriors. All the neighboring country had been laid waste by a murderous war of detail, the lonely farm-houses pillaged and burned, and the survivors driven back for refuge to the older settlements.[1] Wells had been crowded with these refugees; but famine and misery had driven most of them beyond the Piscataqua, and the place was now occupied by a remnant of its own destitute inhabitants, who, warned by the fate of York, had taken refuge in five fortified houses. The largest of these, belonging to Joseph Storer, was surrounded by a palisade, and occupied by fifteen armed men, under Captain Convers, an officer of militia. On the ninth of June two sloops and a sail-boat ran up the neighboring creek, bringing supplies and fourteen more men. The succor came in the nick of time. The sloops had scarcely anchored, when a number of cattle were seen running frightened and wounded from the woods. It was plain that an enemy was lurking there. All the families of the place now gathered within the palisades of Storer's house, thus increasing his force to about thirty men; and a close watch was kept throughout the night.

In the morning, no room was left for doubt. One John Diamond, on his way from the house to the sloops, was seized by Indians and dragged off by the

[1] The ravages committed by the Abenakis in the preceding year among the scattered farms of Maine and New Hampshire are said by Frontenac to have been "impossible to describe." Another French writer says that they burned more than 200 houses.

hair. Then the whole body of savages appeared swarming over the fields, so confident of success that they neglected their usual tactics of surprise. A French officer, who, as an old English account says, was "habited like a gentleman," made them an harangue; they answered with a burst of yells, and then attacked the house, firing, screeching, and calling on Convers and his men to surrender. Others gave their attention to the two sloops, which lay together in the narrow creek, stranded by the ebbing tide. They fired at them for a while from behind a pile of planks on the shore, and threw many fire-arrows without success, the men on board fighting with such cool and dexterous obstinacy that they held them all at bay, and lost but one of their own number. Next, the Canadians made a huge shield of planks, which they fastened vertically to the back of a cart. La Broquerie with twenty-six men, French and Indians, got behind it, and shoved the cart towards the stranded sloops. It was within fifty feet of them, when a wheel sunk in the mud, and the machine stuck fast. La Broquerie tried to lift the wheel, and was shot dead. The tide began to rise. A Canadian tried to escape, and was also shot. The rest then broke away together, some of them, as they ran, dropping under the bullets of the sailors.

The whole force now gathered for a final attack on the garrison house. Their appearance was so frightful, and their clamor so appalling, that one of the English muttered something about surrender. Con-

vers returned, "If you say that again, you are a dead man." Had the allies made a bold assault, he and his followers must have been overpowered; but this mode of attack was contrary to Indian maxims. They merely leaped, yelled, fired, and called on the English to yield. They were answered with derision. The women in the house took part in the defence, passed ammunition to the men, and sometimes fired themselves on the enemy. The Indians at length became discouraged, and offered Convers favorable terms. He answered, "I want nothing but men to fight with." An Abenaki who spoke English cried out: "If you are so bold, why do you stay in a garrison house like a squaw? Come out and fight like a man!" Convers retorted, "Do you think I am fool enough to come out with thirty men to fight five hundred?" Another Indian shouted, "Damn you, we 'll cut you small as tobacco before morning." Convers returned a contemptuous defiance.

After a while, they ceased firing, and dispersed about the neighborhood, butchering cattle and burning the church and a few empty houses. As the tide began to ebb, they sent a fire-raft in full blaze down the creek to destroy the sloops; but it stranded, and the attempt failed. They now wreaked their fury on the prisoner Diamond, whom they tortured to death, after which they all disappeared. A few resolute men had foiled one of the most formidable bands that ever took the war-path in Acadia.[1]

[1] Villebon, *Journal de ce qui s'est passé à l'Acadie*, 1691, 1692; Mather, *Magnalia*, ii. 613; Hutchinson, *Hist. Mass.*, ii. 67; William-

The warriors dispersed to their respective haunts; and when a band of them reached the St. John, Villebon coolly declares that he gave them a prisoner to burn. They put him to death with all their ingenuity of torture. The act, on the part of the governor, was more atrocious, as it had no motive of reprisal, and as the burning of prisoners was not the common practice of these tribes.[1]

The warlike ardor of the Abenakis cooled after the failure at Wells, and events that soon followed nearly extinguished it. Phips had just received his preposterous appointment to the government of Massachusetts. To the disgust of its inhabitants, the stubborn colony was no longer a republic. The new

son, *History of Maine*, i. 631; Bourne, *History of Wells*, 213; Niles, *Indian and French Wars*, 229. Williamson, like Sylvanus Davis, calls Portneuf *Burneffe* or *Burniffe*. He, and other English writers, call La Broquerie *Labocree*. The French could not recover his body, on which, according to Niles and others, was found a pouch "stuffed full of relics, pardons, and indulgences." The prisoner Diamond told the captors that there were thirty men in the sloops. They believed him, and were cautious accordingly. There were, in fact, but fourteen. Most of the fighting was on the tenth. On the evening of that day Convers received a reinforcement of six men. They were a scouting party, whom he had sent a few days before in the direction of Salmon River. Returning, they were attacked, when near the garrison house, by a party of Portneuf's Indians. The sergeant in command instantly shouted, "Captain Convers, send your men round the hill, and we shall catch these dogs." Thinking that Convers had made a sortie, the Indians ran off, and the scouts joined the garrison without loss.

[1] "Le 18me (*Août*) un sauvage anglois fut pris au bas de la rivière de St. Jean. Je le donnai à nos sauvages pour estre brulé, ce qu'ils firent le lendemain. On ne peut rien adjouter aux tourmens qu'ils luy firent souffrir." — Villebon, *Journal*, 1691, 1692.

governor, unfit as he was for his office, understood the needs of the eastern frontier, where he had spent his youth; and he brought a royal order to rebuild the ruined fort at Pemaquid. The King gave the order, but neither men, money, nor munitions to execute it; and Massachusetts bore all the burden. Phips went to Pemaquid, laid out the work, and left a hundred men to finish it. A strong fort of stone was built, the abandoned cannon of Casco mounted on its walls, and sixty men placed in garrison.

The keen military eye of Frontenac saw the danger involved in the re-establishment of Pemaquid. Lying far in advance of the other English stations, it barred the passage of war-parties along the coast, and was a standing menace to the Abenakis. It was resolved to capture it. Two ships of war, lately arrived at Quebec, the "Poli" and the "Envieux," were ordered to sail for Acadia with above four hundred men, take on board two or three hundred Indians at Pentegoet, reduce Pemaquid, and attack Wells, Portsmouth, and the Isles of Shoals; after which, they were to scour the Acadian seas of "Bostonnais" fishermen.

At this time a gentleman of Boston, John Nelson, captured by Villebon the year before, was a prisoner at Quebec. Nelson was nephew and heir of Sir Thomas Temple, in whose right he claimed the proprietorship of Acadia, under an old grant of Oliver Cromwell. He was familiar both with that country and with Canada, which he had visited several times before the war. As he was a man of birth and breed-

ing, and a declared enemy of Phips, and as he had befriended French prisoners and shown especial kindness to Meneval, the captive governor of Acadia, he was treated with distinction by Frontenac, who, though he knew him to be a determined enemy of the French, lodged him at the château, and entertained him at his own table.[1] Madockawando, the father-in-law of Saint-Castin, made a visit to Frontenac; and Nelson, who spoke both French and Indian, contrived to gain from him and from other sources a partial knowledge of the intended expedition. He was not in favor at Boston; for, though one of the foremost in the overthrow of Andros, his creed and his character savored more of the Cavalier than of the Puritan. This did not prevent him from risking his life for the colony. He wrote a letter to the authorities of Massachusetts, and then bribed two soldiers to desert and carry it to them. The deserters were hotly pursued, but reached their destination, and delivered their letter. The two ships sailed from Quebec; but when, after a long delay at Mount Desert, they took on board the Indian allies and sailed onward to Pemaquid, they found an armed ship from Boston anchored in the harbor. Why they did not attack it is a mystery. The defences of Pemaquid were still unfinished, the French force was far superior to the English, and Iberville, who commanded it, was a leader of unquestionable enterprise and daring. Nevertheless, the French did nothing,

[1] *Champigny au Ministre, 4 Novembre*, 1693.

Frontenac, John Nelson, and Madockawando.

and soon after bore away for France. Frontenac was indignant, and severely blamed Iberville, whose sister was on board his ship, and was possibly the occasion of his inaction.[1]

Thus far successful, the authorities of Boston undertook an enterprise little to their credit. They employed the two deserters, joined with two Acadian prisoners, to kidnap Saint-Castin, whom, next to the priest Thury, they regarded as their most insidious enemy. The Acadians revealed the plot, and the two soldiers were shot at Mount Desert. Nelson was sent to France, imprisoned two years in a dungeon of the Château d'Angoulême, and then placed in the Bastile. Ten years passed before he was allowed to return to his family at Boston.[2]

[1] *Frontenac au Ministre*, 25 *Octobre*, 1693.

[2] Lagny, *Mémoire sur l'Acadie*, 1692; *Mémoire sur l'Enlèvement de Saint-Castin; Frontenac au Ministre*, 25 *Octobre*, 1693; *Relation de ce qui s'est passé de plus remarquable*, 1690, 1691 (capture of Nelson); *Frontenac au Ministre*, 15 *Septembre*, 1692; *Champigny au Ministre*, 15 *Octobre*, 1692. Champigny here speaks of Nelson as the most audacious of the English, and the most determined on the destruction of the French. Nelson's letter to the authorities of Boston is printed in Hutchinson, i. 338. It does not warn them of an attempt against Pemaquid, of the rebuilding of which he seems not to have heard, but only of a design against the seaboard towns. (Compare *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, ix. 555.) In the same collection is a *Memorial on the Northern Colonies*, by Nelson, a paper showing much good sense and penetration. After an imprisonment of four and a half years, he was allowed to go to England on parole, — a friend in France giving security of 15,000 livres for his return, in case of his failure to procure from the King an order for the fulfilment of the terms of the capitulation of Port Royal. (*Le Ministre à Bégon*, 13 *Janvier*, 1694.) He did not succeed, and the King forbade him to return. It is characteristic of him that he preferred to disobey the royal

The French failure at Pemaquid completed the discontent of the Abenakis; and despondency and terror seized them when, in the spring of 1693, Convers, the defender of Wells, ranged the frontier with a strong party of militia, and built another stone fort at the falls of the Saco. In July they opened a conference at Pemaquid; and in August thirteen of their chiefs, representing, or pretending to represent, all the tribes from the Merrimac to the St. Croix, came again to the same place to conclude a final treaty of peace with the commissioners of Massachusetts. They renounced the French alliance, buried the hatchet, declared themselves British subjects, promised to give up all prisoners, and left five of their chief men as hostages.[1] The frontier breathed again. Security and hope returned to secluded dwellings buried in a treacherous forest, where life had been a nightmare of horror and fear; and the settler could go to his work without dreading to find at evening his cabin burned and his wife and children murdered. He was fatally deceived, for the danger was not past.

It is true that some of the Abenakis were sincere in their pledges of peace. A party among them, headed by Madockawando, were dissatisfied with the

order, and thus incur the high displeasure of his sovereign, rather than break his parole and involve his friend in loss. La Hontan calls him a "fort galant homme." There is a portrait of him at Boston, where his descendants are represented by the prominent families of Winthrop, Derby, and Borland.

[1] For the treaty in full, Mather, *Magnalia*, ii. 625.

French, anxious to recover their captive countrymen, and eager to reopen trade with the English. But there was an opposing party, led by the chief Taxous, who still breathed war; while between the two was an unstable mob of warriors, guided by the impulse of the hour.[1] The French spared no efforts to break off the peace. The two missionaries, Bigot on the Kennebec and Thury on the Penobscot, labored with unwearied energy to urge the savages to war. The governor, Villebon, flattered them, feasted them, adopted Taxous as his brother, and, to honor the occasion, gave him his own best coat. Twenty-five hundred pounds of gunpowder, six thousand pounds of lead, and a multitude of other presents were given this year to the Indians of Acadia.[2] Two of their chiefs had been sent to Versailles. They now returned, in gay attire, their necks hung with medals, and their minds filled with admiration, wonder, and bewilderment.

The special duty of commanding Indians had fallen to the lot of an officer named Villieu, who had been ordered by the court to raise a war-party and attack the English. He had lately been sent to replace Portneuf, who had been charged with debauchery and peculation. Villebon, angry at his brother's removal, was on ill terms with his successor; and

[1] The state of feeling among the Abenakis is shown in a letter of Thury to Frontenac, 11 September, 1694, and in the journal of Villebon for 1693.

[2] *Estat de Munitions, etc., pour les Sauvages de l'Acadie*, 1693.

though he declares that he did his best to aid in raising the war-party, Villieu says, on the contrary, that he was worse than indifferent. The new lieutenant spent the winter at Naxouat, and on the first of May went up in a canoe to the Malicite village of Medoctec, assembled the chiefs, and invited them to war. They accepted the invitation with alacrity. Villieu next made his way through the wilderness to the Indian towns of the Penobscot. On the ninth he reached the mouth of the Mattawamkeag, where he found the chief Taxous, paddled with him down the Penobscot, and at midnight on the tenth landed at a large Indian village, at or near the place now called Passadumkeag. Here he found a powerful ally in the Jesuit Vincent Bigot, who had come from the Kennebec, with three Abenakis, to urge their brethren of the Penobscot to break off the peace. The chief envoy denounced the treaty of Pemaquid as a snare; and Villieu exhorted the assembled warriors to follow him to the English border, where honor and profit awaited them. But first he invited them to go back with him to Naxouat to receive their presents of arms, ammunition, and everything else that they needed.

They set out with alacrity. Villieu went with them, and they all arrived within a week. They were feasted and gifted to their hearts' content; and then the indefatigable officer led them back by the same long and weary routes which he had passed and repassed before, — rocky and shallow streams, chains of wilderness lakes, threads of water writhing through

swamps where the canoes could scarcely glide among the water-weeds and alders. Villieu was the only white man. The governor, as he says, would give him but two soldiers, and these had run off. Early in June the whole flotilla paddled down the Penobscot to Pentegoet. Here the Indians divided their presents, which they found somewhat less ample than they had imagined.

In the midst of their discontent, Madockawando came from Pemaquid with news that the governor of Massachusetts was about to deliver up the Indian prisoners in his hands, as stipulated by the treaty. This completely changed the temper of the warriors. Madockawando declared loudly for peace, and Villieu saw all his hopes wrecked. He tried to persuade his disaffected allies that the English only meant to lure them to destruction, and the missionary Thury supported him with his utmost eloquence. The Indians would not be convinced; and their trust in English good faith was confirmed when they heard that a minister had just come to Pemaquid to teach their children to read and write. The news grew worse and worse. Villieu was secretly informed that Phips had been off the coast in a frigate, invited Madockawando and other chiefs on board, and feasted them in his cabin, after which they had all thrown their hatchets into the sea, in token of everlasting peace. Villieu now despaired of his enterprise, and prepared to return to the St. John; when Thury, wise as the serpent, set himself to work on the jealousy of Taxous,

took him aside, and persuaded him that his rival, Madockawando, had put a slight upon him in presuming to make peace without his consent. "The effect was marvellous," says Villieu. Taxous, exasperated, declared that he would have nothing to do with Madockawando's treaty. The fickle multitude caught the contagion, and asked for nothing but English scalps; but, before setting out, they must needs go back to Passadumkeag to finish their preparations.

Villieu again went with them, and on the way his enterprise and he nearly perished together. His canoe overset in a rapid at some distance above the site of Bangor; he was swept down the current, his head was dashed against a rock, and his body bruised from head to foot. For five days he lay helpless with fever. He had no sooner recovered than he gave the Indians a war-feast, at which they all sang the war-song, except Madockawando and some thirty of his clansmen, whom the others made the butt of their taunts and ridicule. The chief began to waver. The officer and the missionary beset him with presents and persuasion, till at last he promised to join the rest.

It was the end of June when Villieu and Thury, with one Frenchman and a hundred and five Indians, began their long canoe-voyage to the English border. The savages were directed to give no quarter, and told that the prisoners already in their hands would insure the safety of their hostages in the hands of the

English.[1] More warriors were to join them from Bigot's mission on the Kennebec. On the ninth of July they neared Pemaquid; but it was no part of their plan to attack a garrisoned post. The main body passed on at a safe distance; while Villieu approached the fort, dressed and painted like an Indian, and accompanied by two or three genuine savages, carrying a packet of furs as if on a peaceful errand of trade. Such visits from Indians had been common since the treaty; and while his companions bartered their beaver-skins with the unsuspecting soldiers, he strolled about the neighborhood and made a plan of the works. The party was soon after joined by Bigot's Indians, and the united force now amounted to two hundred and thirty. They held a council to determine where they should make their attack, but opinions differed. Some were for the places west of Boston, and others for those nearer at hand. Necessity decided them. Their provisions were gone, and Villieu says that he himself was dying of hunger. They therefore resolved to strike at the nearest settlement, that of Oyster River, now Durham, about twelve miles from Portsmouth. They cautiously moved forward, and sent scouts in advance, who reported that the inhabitants kept no watch. In fact, a messenger from Phips had assured them that the war was over, and that they could follow their usual vocations without fear.

[1] Villebon, *Mémoire, Juillet*, 1694; *Instruction du Sr de Villebon au Sr de Villieu.*

Villieu and his band waited till night, and then made their approach. There was a small village, — a church; a mill; twelve fortified houses, occupied in most cases only by families; and many unprotected farmhouses, extending several miles along the stream. The Indians separated into bands, and, stationing themselves for a simultaneous attack at numerous points, lay patiently waiting till towards day. The moon was still bright when the first shot gave the signal, and the slaughter began. The two palisaded houses of Adams and Drew, without garrisons, were taken immediately, and the families butchered. Those of Edgerly, Beard, and Medar were abandoned, and most of the inmates escaped. The remaining seven were successfully defended, though several of them were occupied only by the families which owned them. One of these, belonging to Thomas Bickford, stood by the river near the lower end of the settlement. Roused by the firing, he placed his wife and children in a boat, sent them down the stream, and then went back alone to defend his dwelling. When the Indians appeared, he fired on them, sometimes from one loophole and sometimes from another, shouting the word of command to an imaginary garrison, and showing himself with a different hat, cap, or coat, at different parts of the building. The Indians were afraid to approach, and he saved both family and home. One Jones, the owner of another of these fortified houses, was wakened by the barking of his dogs, and went out, thinking that his hogpen was

visited by wolves. The flash of a gun in the twilight of the morning showed the true nature of the attack. The shot missed him narrowly; and, entering the house again, he stood on his defence, when the Indians, after firing for some time from behind a neighboring rock, withdrew and left him in peace. Woodman's garrison house, though occupied by a number of men, was attacked more seriously, the Indians keeping up a long and brisk fire from behind a ridge where they lay sheltered; but they hit nobody, and at length disappeared.[1]

Among the unprotected houses the carnage was horrible. A hundred and four persons, chiefly women and children half naked from their beds, were tomahawked, shot, or killed by slower and more painful methods. Some escaped to the fortified houses, and others hid in the woods. Twenty-seven were kept alive as prisoners. Twenty or more houses were burned; but, what is remarkable, the Church was spared. Father Thury entered it during the massacre, and wrote with chalk on the pulpit some sentences, of which the purport is not preserved, as they were no doubt in French or Latin.

Thury said mass, and then the victors retreated in a body to the place where they had hidden their canoes. Here Taxous, dissatisfied with the scalps that he and his band had taken, resolved to have more; and with fifty of his own warriors, joined by

[1] Woodman's garrison house is still standing, having been carefully preserved by his descendants.

others from the Kennebec, set out on a new enterprise. "They mean," writes Villieu in his diary, "to divide into bands of four or five, and knock people in the head by surprise, which cannot fail to produce a good effect."[1] They did in fact fall a few days after on the settlements near Groton, and killed some forty persons.

Having heard from one of the prisoners a rumor of ships on the way from England to attack Quebec, Villieu thought it necessary to inform Frontenac at once. Attended by a few Indians, he travelled four days and nights, till he found Bigot at an Abenaki fort on the Kennebec. His Indians were completely exhausted. He took others in their place, pushed forward again, reached Quebec on the twenty-second of August, found that Frontenac had gone to Montreal, followed him thither, told his story, and presented him with thirteen English scalps.[2] He had displayed in the achievement of his detestable exploit an energy, perseverance, and hardihood rarely equalled; but all would have been vain but for the help of his clerical colleague, Father Pierre Thury.[3]

[1] "Casser des testes à la surprise après s'estre divisés en plusieurs bandes de quatre au cinq, ce qui ne peut manquer de faire un bon effect." — Villieu, *Relation*.

[2] "Dans cette assemblée M. de Villieu avec 4 sauvages qu'il avoit amenés de l'Accadie présenta à Monsieur le Comte de Frontenac 13 chevelures angloises." — *Callières au Ministre*, 19 *Octobre*, 1694.

[3] The principal authority for the above is the very curious *Relation du Voyage fait par le Sieur de Villieu . . . pour faire la*

THE INDIAN TRIBES OF ACADIA. — The name *Abenaki* is generic, and of very loose application. As employed by the best French writers at the end of the seventeenth century, it may be taken to include the tribes from the Kennebec eastward to the St. John. These again may be subdivided as follows: First, the Canibas (Kenibas), or tribes of the Kennebec and adjacent waters. These, with kindred neighboring tribes on the Saco, the Androscoggin, and the Sheepscot, have been held by some writers to be the Abenakis proper, though some of them, such as the Sokokis or Pequawkets of the Saco, spoke a dialect distinct from the rest. Secondly, the tribes of the Penobscot, called Tarratines by early New England writers, who sometimes, however, give this name a more extended application. Thirdly, the Malicites (Marechites) of the St. Croix and the St. John. These, with the Penobscots or Tarratines, are the Etchemins of early French writers. All these tribes speak dialects of Algonquin, so nearly related that they understand each other with little difficulty. That eminent Indian philologist, Mr. J. Hammond Trumbull, writes to me: "The Malicite, the Penobscot, and the Kennebec, or Caniba, are dialects of the same language, which may as well be called *Abenaki*. The first named differs more considerably from the other two than do these from each other. In fact, the Caniba and the Penobscot are merely provincial dialects, with no greater difference than is found in two English counties." The case is widely different with the Micmacs, the Souriquois of the French, who occupy portions of Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, and who speak a language which, though of Algonquin origin, differs as much from the Abenaki dialects as Italian differs from French, and was once described to me by a Malicite (Passamaquoddy) Indian as an unintelligible jargon.

Guerre aux Anglois au printemps de l'an 1694. It is the narrative of Villieu himself, written in the form of a journal, with great detail. He also gives a brief summary in a letter to the minister, 7 September. The best English account is that of Belknap, in his *History of New Hampshire*. Cotton Mather tells the story in his usual unsatisfactory and ridiculous manner. Pike, in his journal, says that ninety-four persons in all were killed or taken. Mather says, "ninety-four or a hundred." The *Provincial Record of New Hampshire* estimates it at eighty. Charlevoix claims two hundred and thirty, and Villieu himself but a hundred and thirty-one.

Champigny, Frontenac, and Callières, in their reports to the court, adopt Villieu's statements. Frontenac says that the success was due to the assurances of safety which Phips had given the settlers.

In the Massachusetts archives is a letter to Phips, written just after the attack. The devastation extended six or seven miles. There are also a number of depositions from persons present, giving a horrible picture of the cruelties practised.

CHAPTER XVII.

1690–1697.

NEW FRANCE AND NEW ENGLAND.

THE FRONTIER OF NEW ENGLAND. — BORDER WARFARE. — MOTIVES OF THE FRENCH. — NEEDLESS BARBARITY. — WHO WERE ANSWERABLE? — FATHER THURY. — THE ABENAKIS WAVER. — TREACHERY AT PEMAQUID. — CAPTURE OF PEMAQUID. — PROJECTED ATTACK ON BOSTON. — DISAPPOINTMENT. — MISERIES OF THE FRONTIER. — A CAPTIVE AMAZON.

"THIS stroke," says Villebon, speaking of the success at Oyster River, "is of great advantage, because it breaks off all the talk of peace between our Indians and the English. The English are in despair, for not even infants in the cradle were spared."[1]

I have given the story in detail, as showing the origin and character of the destructive raids, of which New England annalists show only the results. The borders of New England were peculiarly vulnerable. In Canada the settlers built their houses in lines, within supporting distance of one another, along the margin of a river which supplied easy transportation

[1] "Ce coup est très-avantageux, parcequ'il rompte tous les pourparlers de paix entre nos sauvages et les Anglois. Les Anglois sont au désespoir de ce qu'ils ont tué jusqu'aux enfants au berceau." — *Villebon au Ministre*, 19 *Septembre*, 1694.

for troops; and in time of danger they all took refuge in forts under command of the local seigniors, or of officers with detachments of soldiers. The exposed part of the French colony extended along the St. Lawrence about ninety miles. The exposed frontier of New England was between two and three hundred miles long, and consisted of farms and hamlets loosely scattered through an almost impervious forest. Mutual support was difficult or impossible. A body of Indians and Canadians, approaching secretly and swiftly, dividing into small bands, and falling at once upon the isolated houses of an extensive district, could commit prodigious havoc in a short time, and with little danger. Even in so-called villages the houses were far apart, because, except on the sea-shore, the people lived by farming. Such as were able to do so fenced their dwellings with palisades, or built them of solid timber, with loopholes, a projecting upper story like a blockhouse, and sometimes a flanker at one or more of the corners. In the more considerable settlements the largest of these fortified houses was occupied, in time of danger, by armed men, and served as a place of refuge for the neighbors. The palisaded house defended by Convers at Wells was of this sort, and so also was the Woodman house at Oyster River. These were "garrison houses," properly so called, though the name was often given to fortified dwellings occupied only by the family. The French and Indian war-parties commonly avoided the true garrison houses, and very rarely captured

them, except unawares; for their tactics were essentially Iroquois, and consisted, for the most part, in pouncing upon peaceful settlers by surprise, and generally in the night. Combatants and non-combatants were slaughtered together. By parading the number of slain, without mentioning that most of them were women and children, and by counting as forts mere private houses surrounded with palisades, Charlevoix and later writers have given the air of gallant exploits to acts which deserve a very different name. To attack military posts, like Casco and Pemaquid, was a legitimate act of war; but systematically to butcher helpless farmers and their families can hardly pass as such, except from the Iroquois point of view.

The chief alleged motive for this ruthless warfare was to prevent the people of New England from invading Canada, by giving them employment at home; though, in fact, they had never thought of invading Canada till after these attacks began. But for the intrigues of Denonville, the Bigots, Thury, and Saint-Castin, before war was declared, and the destruction of Salmon Falls after it, Phips's expedition would never have taken place. By successful raids against the borders of New England, Frontenac roused the Canadians from their dejection, and prevented his red allies from deserting him; but in so doing he brought upon himself an enemy who, as Charlevoix himself says, asked only to be let alone. If there was a political necessity for butchering women

and children on the frontier of New England, it was a necessity created by the French themselves.

There was no such necessity. Massachusetts was the only one of the New England colonies which took an aggressive part in the contest. Connecticut did little or nothing. Rhode Island was non-combatant through Quaker influence; and New Hampshire was too weak for offensive war. Massachusetts was in no condition to fight, nor was she impelled to do so by the home government. Canada was organized for war, and must fight at the bidding of the King, who made the war and paid for it. Massachusetts was organized for peace; and if she chose an aggressive part, it was at her own risk and her own cost. She had had fighting enough already against infuriated savages far more numerous than the Iroquois, and poverty and political revolution made peace a necessity to her. If there was danger of another attack on Quebec, it was not from New England, but from Old; and no amount of frontier butchery could avert it.

Nor, except their inveterate habit of poaching on Acadian fisheries, had the people of New England provoked these barbarous attacks. They never even attempted to retaliate them, though the settlements of Acadia offered a safe and easy revenge. Once, it is true, they pillaged Beaubassin; but they killed nobody, though countless butcheries in settlements yet more defenceless were fresh in their memory.[1]

[1] The people of Beaubassin had taken an oath of allegiance to England in 1690, and pleaded it as a reason for exemption from

With New York, a colony separate in government and widely sundered in local position, the case was different. Its rulers had instigated the Iroquois to attack Canada, possibly before the declaration of war, and certainly after it; and they had no right to complain of reprisal. Yet the frontier of New York was less frequently assailed, because it was less exposed; while that of New England was drenched in blood because it was open to attack, because the Abenakis were convenient instruments for attacking it, because the adhesion of these tribes was necessary to the maintenance of French power in Acadia, and because this adhesion could best be secured by inciting them to constant hostility against the English. They were not only needed as the barrier of Canada against New England, but the French commanders hoped, by means of their tomahawks, to drive the English beyond the Piscataqua, and secure the whole of Maine to the French crown.

Who were answerable for these offences against Christianity and civilization? First, the King; and, next, the governors and military officers who were charged with executing his orders, and who often executed them with needless barbarity. But a far

plunder; but it appears by French authorities that they had violated it (*Observations sur les Depêches touchant l'Acadie*, 1695), and their priest Baudoin had led a band of Micmacs to the attack of Wells (Villebon, *Journal*). When the "Bostonnais" captured Port Royal, they are described by the French as excessively irritated by the recent slaughter at Salmon Falls, yet the only revenge they took was plundering some of the inhabitants.

different responsibility rests on the missionary priests, who hounded their converts on the track of innocent blood. The Acadian priests are not all open to this charge. Some of them are even accused of being too favorable to the English; while others gave themselves to their proper work, and neither abused their influence, nor perverted their teaching to political ends. The most prominent among the apostles of carnage, at this time, are the Jesuit Bigot on the Kennebec, and the seminary priest Thury on the Penobscot. There is little doubt that the latter instigated attacks on the English frontier before the war, and there is conclusive evidence that he had a hand in repeated forays after it began. Whether acting from fanaticism, policy, or an odious compound of both, he was found so useful that the minister Ponchartrain twice wrote him letters of commendation, praising him in the same breath for his care of the souls of the Indians and his zeal in exciting them to war. "There is no better man," says an Acadian official, "to prompt the savages to any enterprise."[1] The King was begged to reward him with money; and Ponchartrain wrote to the bishop of Quebec to increase his pay out of the allowance furnished by the government to the Acadian clergy, because he, Thury, had persuaded the Abenakis to begin the war anew.[2]

[1] Tibièrge, *Mémoire sur l'Acadie*, 1695.

[2] "Les témoignages qu'on a rendu à Sa Majesté de l'affection et du zêle du Sr de Thury, missionaire chez les Canibas (*Abenakis*),

The French missionaries are said to have made use of singular methods to excite their flocks against the heretics. The Abenaki chief Bomaseen, when a prisoner at Boston in 1696, declared that they told the Indians that Jesus Christ was a Frenchman, and his mother, the Virgin, a French lady; that the English had murdered him, and that the best way to gain his favor was to revenge his death.[1]

Whether or not these articles of faith formed a part of the teachings of Thury and his fellow-apostles, there is no doubt that it was a recognized part of their functions to keep their converts in hostility to the English, and that their credit with the civil powers depended on their success in doing so. The

pour son service, et particulièrement dans l'engagement où il a mis les Sauvages de recommencer la guerre contre les Anglois, m'oblige de vous prier de luy faire une plus forte part sur les 1,500 livres de gratification que Sa Majesté accorde pour les ecclésiastiques de l'Acadie." — *Le Ministre à l'Évesque de Québec*, 16 *Avril*, 1696.

"Je suis bien aise de me servir de cette occasion pour vous dire que j'ay esté informé, non seulement de vostre zêle et de vostre application pour vostre mission, et du progrès qu'elle fait pour l'avancement de la religion avec les sauvages, mais encore de vos soins pour les maintenir dans le service de Sa Majesté et pour les encourager aux expeditions de guerre." — *Le Ministre à Thury*, 23 *Avril*, 1697. The other letter to Thury, written two years before, is of the same tenor.

[1] Mather, *Magnalia*, ii. 629. Compare Dummer, *Memorial*, 1709, in *Mass. Hist. Coll.*, 3 *Series*, i., and the same writer's *Letter to a Noble Lord concerning the Late Expedition to Canada*, 1712. Dr. Charles T. Jackson, the geologist, when engaged in the survey of Maine in 1836, mentions, as an example of the simplicity of the Acadians of Madawaska, that one of them asked him "if Bethlehem, where Christ was born, was not a town in France." (*First Report on the Geology of Maine*, 72.) Here, perhaps, is a tradition from early missionary teaching.

same holds true of the priests of the mission villages in Canada. They avoided all that might impair the warlike spirit of the neophyte, and they were well aware that in savages the warlike spirit is mainly dependent on native ferocity. They taught temperance, conjugal fidelity, devotion to the rites of their religion, and submission to the priest; but they left the savage a savage still. In spite of the remonstrances of the civil authorities, the mission Indian was separated as far as possible from intercourse with the French, and discouraged from learning the French tongue. He wore a crucifix, hung wampum on the shrine of the Virgin, told his beads, prayed three times a day, knelt for hours before the Host, invoked the saints, and confessed to the priest; but, with rare exceptions, he murdered, scalped, and tortured like his heathen countrymen.[1]

[1] The famous Ourehaoué, who had been for years under the influence of the priests, and who, as Charlevoix says, died "un vrai Chrétien," being told on his death-bed how Christ was crucified by the Jews, exclaimed with fervor: "Ah! why was not I there? I would have revenged him: I would have had their scalps." (La Potherie, iv. 91.) Charlevoix, after his fashion on such occasions, suppresses the revenge and the scalping, and instead makes the dying Christian say, "I would have prevented them from so treating my God."

The savage custom of forcing prisoners to run the gantlet, and sometimes beating them to death as they did so, was continued at two, if not all, of the mission villages down to the end of the French domination. General Stark of the Revolution, when a young man, was subjected to this kind of torture at St. Francis, but saved himself by snatching a club from one of the savages, and knocking the rest to the right and left as he ran. The practice was common, and must have had the consent of the priests of the mission.

At the Sulpitian mission of the Mountain of Montreal, unlike

The picture has another side, which must not pass unnoticed. Early in the war, the French of Canada began the merciful practice of buying English prisoners, and especially children, from their Indian allies. After the first fury of attack, many lives were spared for the sake of this ransom. Sometimes, but not always, the redeemed captives were made to work for their benefactors. They were uniformly treated well, and often with such kindness that they would not be exchanged, and became Canadians by adoption.

Villebon was still full of anxiety as to the adhesion of the Abenakis. Thury saw the danger still more clearly, and told Frontenac that their late attack at Oyster River was due more to levity than to any other cause; that they were greatly alarmed, wavering, half stupefied, afraid of the English, and distrustful of the French, whom they accused of using them as tools.[1] It was clear that something must be done; and nothing could answer the purpose so well as the capture of Pemaquid, — that English strong-

the rest, the converts were taught to speak French and practise mechanical arts. The absence of such teaching in other missions was the subject of frequent complaint, not only from Frontenac, but from other officers. La Mothe-Cadillac writes bitterly on the subject, and contrasts the conduct of the French priests with that of the English ministers, who have taught many Indians to read and write, and reward them for teaching others in turn, which they do, he says, with great success. (*Mémoire contenant une Description détaillée de l'Acadie, etc.*, 1693.) In fact, Eliot and his co-workers took great pains in this respect. There were at this time thirty Indian churches in New England, according to the *Diary of President Stiles*, cited by Holmes.

[1] *Thury à Frontenac*, 11 *Septembre*, 1694.

hold which held them in constant menace, and at the same time tempted them by offers of goods at a low rate. To the capture of Pemaquid, therefore, the French government turned its thoughts.

One Pascho Chubb, of Andover, commanded the post, with a garrison of ninety-five militia-men. Stoughton, governor of Massachusetts, had written to the Abenakis, upbraiding them for breaking the peace, and ordering them to bring in their prisoners without delay. The Indians of Bigot's mission, that is to say, Bigot in their name, retorted by a letter to the last degree haughty and abusive. Those of Thury's mission, however, were so anxious to recover their friends held in prison at Boston that they came to Pemaquid, and opened a conference with Chubb. The French say that they meant only to deceive him.[1] This does not justify the Massachusetts officer, who, by an act of odious treachery, killed several of them, and captured the chief, Egeremet. Nor was this the only occasion on which the English had acted in bad faith. It was but playing into the hands of the French, who saw with delight that the folly of their enemies had aided their own intrigues.[2]

Early in 1696 two ships of war, the "Envieux" and the "Profond," one commanded by Iberville and the other by Bonaventure, sailed from Rochefort to

[1] Villebon, *Journal*, 1694–1696.

[2] *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, ix. 613, 616, 642, 643; La Potherie, iii. 258; *Callières au Ministre*, 25 *Octobre*, 1695; *Rev. John Pike to Governor and Council*, 7 *January*, 1694 (1695), in Johnston, *Hist. of Bristol and Bremen*; Hutchinson, *Hist. Mass.*, ii. 81, 90.

Quebec, where they took on board eighty troops and Canadians; then proceeded to Cape Breton, embarked thirty Micmac Indians, and steered for the St. John. Here they met two British frigates and a provincial tender belonging to Massachusetts. A fight ensued. The forces were very unequal. The "Newport," of twenty-four guns, was dismasted and taken; but her companion frigate along with the tender escaped in the fog. The French then anchored at the mouth of the St. John, where Villebon and the priest Simon were waiting for them, with fifty more Micmacs. Simon and the Indians went on board; and they all sailed for Pentegoet, where Villieu, with twenty-five soldiers, and Thury and Saint-Castin, with some three hundred Abenakis, were ready to join them. After the usual feasting, these new allies paddled for Pemaquid; the ships followed; and on the next day, the fourteenth of August, they all reached their destination.

The fort of Pemaquid stood at the west side of the promontory of the same name, on a rocky point at the mouth of Pemaquid River. It was a quadrangle, with ramparts of rough stone, built at great pains and cost, but exposed to artillery, and incapable of resisting heavy shot. The government of Massachusetts, with its usual military fatuity, had placed it in the keeping of an unfit commander, and permitted some of the yeoman garrison to bring their wives and children to this dangerous and important post.

Saint-Castin and his Indians landed at New Harbor,

half a league from the fort. Troops and cannon were sent ashore; and at five o'clock in the afternoon Chubb was summoned to surrender. He replied that he would fight, "even if the sea were covered with French ships and the land with Indians." The firing then began; and the Indian marksmen, favored by the nature of the ground, ensconced themselves near the fort, well covered from its cannon. During the night, mortars and heavy ships' guns were landed, and by great exertion were got into position, the two priests working lustily with the rest. They opened fire at three o'clock on the next day. Saint-Castin had just before sent Chubb a letter, telling him that if the garrison were obstinate they would get no quarter, and would be butchered by the Indians. Close upon this message followed four or five bomb-shells. Chubb succumbed immediately, sounded a parley, and gave up the fort, on condition that he and his men should be protected from the Indians, sent to Boston, and exchanged for French and Abenaki prisoners. They all marched out without arms; and Iberville, true to his pledge, sent them to an island in the bay, beyond the reach of his red allies. Villieu took possession of the fort, where an Indian prisoner was found in irons, half dead from long confinement. This so enraged his countrymen that a massacre would infallibly have taken place but for the precaution of Iberville.

The cannon of Pemaquid were carried on board the ships, and the small arms and ammunition given to

the Indians. Two days were spent in destroying the works, and then the victors withdrew in triumph. Disgraceful as was the prompt surrender of the fort, it may be doubted if, even with the best defence, it could have held out many days; for it had no casemates, and its occupants were defenceless against the explosion of shells. Chubb was arrested for cowardice on his return, and remained some months in prison. After his release he returned to his family at Andover, twenty miles from Boston; and here, in the year following, he and his wife were killed by Indians, who seem to have pursued him to this apparently safe asylum to take revenge for his treachery toward their countrymen.[1]

The people of Massachusetts, compelled by a royal order to build and maintain Pemaquid, had no love for it, and underrated its importance. Having been accustomed to spend their money as they themselves saw fit, they revolted at compulsion, though exercised for their good. Pemaquid was nevertheless of the utmost value for the preservation of their hold on Maine, and its conquest was a crowning triumph to the French.

The conquerors now projected a greater exploit.

[1] Baudoin, *Journal d'un Voyage fait avec M. d'Iberville.* Baudoin was an Acadian priest, who accompanied the expedition, which he describes in detail. (*Relation de ce qui s'est passé, etc.*, 1695, 1696; *Des Goutins au Ministre*, 23 *Septembre*, 1696; Hutchinson, *Hist. Mass.*, ii. 89; Mather, *Magnalia*, ii. 633.) A letter from Chubb, asking to be released from prison, is preserved in the archives of Massachusetts I have examined the site of the fort, the remains of which are still distinct.

The Marquis de Nesmond, with a powerful squadron of fifteen ships, including some of the best in the royal navy, sailed for Newfoundland, with orders to defeat an English squadron supposed to be there, and then to proceed to the mouth of the Penobscot, where he was to be joined by the Abenaki warriors and fifteen hundred troops from Canada. The whole united force was then to fall upon Boston. The French had an exact knowledge of the place. Meneval, when a prisoner there, lodged in the house of John Nelson, had carefully examined it; and so also had the Chevalier d'Aux; while La Mothe-Cadillac had reconnoitred the town and harbor before the war began. An accurate map of them was made for the use of the expedition, and the plan of operations was arranged with great care. Twelve hundred troops and Canadians were to land with artillery at Dorchester, and march at once to force the barricade across the neck of the peninsula on which the town stood. At the same time Saint-Castin was to land at Noddle's Island, with a troop of Canadians and all the Indians; pass over in canoes to Charlestown; and, after mastering it, cross to the north point of Boston, which would thus be attacked at both ends. During these movements two hundred soldiers were to seize the battery on Castle Island, and then land in front of the town near Long Wharf, under the guns of the fleet.

Boston had about seven thousand inhabitants; but owing to the seafaring habits of the people many of

its best men were generally absent, and in the belief of the French its available force did not much exceed eight hundred. "There are no soldiers in the place," say the directions for attack, "at least there were none last September, except the garrison from Pemaquid, who do not deserve the name." An easy victory was expected. After Boston was taken, the land forces, French and Indian, were to march on Salem, and thence northward to Portsmouth, conquering as they went; while the ships followed along the coast to lend aid, when necessary. All captured places were to be completely destroyed after removing all valuable property. A portion of this plunder was to be abandoned to the officers and men, in order to encourage them, and the rest stowed in the ships for transportation to France.[1]

[1] *Mémoire sur l'Entreprise de Baston, pour M. le Marquis de Nesmond, Versailles,* 21 *Avril,* 1697; *Instruction à M. le Marquis de Nesmond, même date; Le Roy à Frontenac, même date; Le Roy à Frontenac et Champigny,* 27 *Avril,* 1697; *Le Ministre à Nesmond,* 28 *Avril,* 1697; *Ibid.,* 15 *Juin,* 1697; *Frontenac au Ministre,* 15 *Octobre,* 1697; *Carte de Baston, par le Sr. Franquelin,* 1697. This is the map made for the use of the expedition; a *fac-simile* of it is before me. The conquest of New York had originally formed part of the plan. (*Lagny au Ministre,* 20 *Janvier,* 1695.) Even as it was, too much was attempted, and the scheme was fatally complicated by the operations at Newfoundland. Four years before, a projected attack on Quebec by a British fleet, under Admiral Wheeler, had come to nought from analogous causes.

The French spared no pains to gain accurate information as to the strength of the English settlements. Among other reports on this subject there is a curious *Mémoire sur les Établissements anglois au delà de Pemaquid, jusqu'à Baston.* It was made just after the capture of Pemaquid, with a view to further operations. Saco is described as a small fort a league above the mouth of the river

Notice of the proposed expedition had reached Frontenac in the spring; and he began at once to collect men, canoes, and supplies for the long and arduous march to the rendezvous. He saw clearly the uncertainties of the attempt; but, in spite of his seventy-seven years, he resolved to command the land force in person. He was ready in June, and waited only to hear from Nesmond. The summer passed; and it was not till September that a ship reached Quebec with a letter from the marquis, telling him that head-winds had detained the fleet till only fifty days' provision remained, and it was too late for action. The enterprise had completely failed, and even at Newfoundland nothing was accomplished. It proved a positive advantage to New England, since a host of Indians, who would otherwise have been turned loose upon the borders, were gathered by Saint-Castin at the Penobscot to wait for the fleet, and kept there idle all summer.

It is needless to dwell further on the war in Acadia. There were petty combats by land and sea; Villieu was captured and carried to Boston; a band of New

Saco, with four cannon, but fit only to resist Indians. At Wells, it says, all the settlers have sought refuge in four *petits forts*, of which the largest holds perhaps twenty men, besides women and children. At York, all the people have gathered into one fort, where there are about forty men. At Portsmouth there is a fort, of slight account, and about a hundred houses. This neighborhood, no doubt including Kittery, can furnish at most about 300 men. At the Isles of Shoals there are some 280 fishermen, who are absent, except on Sundays. In the same manner, estimates are made for every village and district as far as Boston.

England rustics made a futile attempt to dislodge Villebon from his fort at Naxouat; while throughout the contest rivalry and jealousy rankled among the French officials, who continually maligned one another in tell-tale letters to the court. Their hope that the Abenakis would force back the English boundary to the Piscataqua was never fulfilled. At Kittery, at Wells, and even among the ashes of York, the stubborn settlers held their ground, while war-parties prowled along the whole frontier, from the Kennebec to the Connecticut. A single incident will show the nature of the situation, and the qualities which it sometimes called forth.

Early in the spring that followed the capture of Pemaquid a band of Indians fell, after daybreak, on a number of farmhouses near the village of Haverhill. One of them belonged to a settler named Dustan, whose wife Hannah had borne a child a week before, and lay in the house, nursed by Mary Neff, one of her neighbors. Dustan had gone to his work in a neighboring field, taking with him his seven children, of whom the youngest was two years old. Hearing the noise of the attack, he told them to run to the nearest fortified house, a mile or more distant, and, snatching up his gun, threw himself on one of his horses and galloped towards his own house to save his wife. It was too late: the Indians were already there. He now thought only of saving his children; and, keeping behind them as they ran, he fired on the pursuing savages, and held them at bay till he

and his flock reached a place of safety. Meanwhile, the house was set on fire, and his wife and the nurse carried off. Her husband, no doubt, had given her up as lost, when, weeks after, she reappeared, accompanied by Mary Neff and a boy, and bringing ten Indian scalps. Her story was to the following effect.

The Indians had killed the new-born child by dashing it against a tree, after which the mother and the nurse were dragged into the forest, where they found a number of friends and neighbors, their fellows in misery. Some of these were presently tomahawked, and the rest divided among their captors. Hannah Dustan and the nurse fell to the share of a family consisting of two warriors, three squaws, and seven children, who separated from the rest, and, hunting as they went, moved northward towards an Abenaki village, two hundred and fifty miles distant, probably that of the mission on the Chaudière. Every morning, noon, and evening they told their beads, and repeated their prayers. An English boy, captured at Worcester, was also of the party. After a while, the Indians began to amuse themselves by telling the women that when they reached the village they would be stripped, made to run the gantlet, and severely beaten, according to custom.

Hannah Dustan now resolved on a desperate effort to escape, and Mary Neff and the boy agreed to join in it. They were in the depths of the forest, halfway on their journey, and the Indians, who had no distrust of them, were all asleep about their camp-

fire, when, late in the night, the two women and the boy took each a hatchet, and crouched silently by the bare heads of the unconscious savages. Then they all struck at once, with blows so rapid and true that ten of the twelve were killed before they were well awake. One old squaw sprang up wounded, and ran screeching into the forest, followed by a small boy whom they had purposely left unharmed. Hannah Dustan and her companions watched by the corpses till daylight; then the Amazon scalped them all, and the three made their way back to the settlements, with the trophies of their exploit.[1]

[1] This story is told by Mather, who had it from the women themselves, and by Niles, Hutchinson, and others. An entry in the contemporary journal of Rev. John Pike fully confirms it. The facts were notorious at the time. Hannah Dustan and her companions received a bounty of £50 for their ten scalps; and the governor of Maryland, hearing of what they had done, sent them a present.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1693–1697.

FRENCH AND ENGLISH RIVALRY.

LE MOYNE D'IBERVILLE: HIS EXPLOITS IN NEWFOUNDLAND; IN HUDSON'S BAY. — THE GREAT PRIZE. — THE COMPETITORS. — FATAL POLICY OF THE KING. — THE IROQUOIS QUESTION. — NEGOTIATION. — FIRMNESS OF FRONTENAC. — ENGLISH INTERVENTION. — WAR RENEWED. — STATE OF THE WEST. — INDIAN DIPLOMACY. — CRUEL MEASURES. — A PERILOUS CRISIS. — AUDACITY OF FRONTENAC.

No Canadian, under the French rule, stands in a more conspicuous or more deserved eminence than Pierre Le Moyne d'Iberville. In the seventeenth century, most of those who acted a prominent part in the colony were born in Old France; but Iberville was a true son of the soil. He and his brothers, Longueuil, Serigny, Assigny, Maricourt, Sainte-Hélène, the two Châteauguays, and the two Bienvilles, were, one and all, children worthy of their father, Charles Le Moyne of Montreal, and favorable types of that Canadian *noblesse*, to whose adventurous hardihood half the continent bears witness. Iberville was trained in the French navy, and was already among its most able commanders. The capture of Pemaquid was, for him, but the beginning of greater

things; and though the exploits that followed were outside the main theatre of action, they were too remarkable to be passed in silence.

The French had but one post of any consequence on the Island of Newfoundland, the fort and village at Placentia Bay; while the English fishermen had formed a line of settlements two or three hundred miles along the eastern coast. Iberville had represented to the court the necessity of checking their growth; and to that end a plan was settled, in connection with the expedition against Pemaquid. The ships of the King were to transport the men; while Iberville and others associated with him were to pay them, and divide the plunder as their compensation. The chronicles of the time show various similar bargains between the great King and his subjects.

Pemaquid was no sooner destroyed, than Iberville sailed for Newfoundland, with the eighty men he had taken at Quebec; and on arriving, he was joined by as many more, sent him from the same place. He found Brouillan, governor of Placentia, with a squadron formed largely of privateers from St. Malo, engaged in a vain attempt to seize St. John, the chief post of the English. Brouillan was a man of harsh, jealous, and impracticable temper; and it was with the utmost difficulty that he and Iberville could act in concert. They came at last to an agreement, made a combined attack on St. John, took it, and burned it to the ground. Then followed a new dispute about the division of the spoils. At length it was

settled. Brouillan went back to Placentia, and Iberville and his men were left to pursue their conquests alone.

There were no British soldiers on the island. The settlers were rude fishermen without commanders, and, according to the French accounts, without religion or morals; in fact, they are described as "worse than Indians." Iberville now had with him a hundred and twenty-five soldiers and Canadians, besides a few Abenakis from Acadia.[1] It was midwinter when he began his march. For two months he led his hardy band through frost and snow, from hamlet to hamlet, along those forlorn and desolate coasts, attacking each in turn and carrying havoc everywhere. Nothing could exceed the hardships of the way, or the vigor with which they were met and conquered. The chaplain Baudoin gives an example of them in his diary: "*January* 18. — The roads are so bad that we can find only twelve men strong enough to beat the path. Our snow-shoes break on the crust, and against the rocks and fallen trees hidden under the snow, which catch and trip us; but, for all that, we cannot help laughing to see now one, and now another, fall headlong. The Sieur de Martigny fell into a river, and left his gun and his sword there to save his life."

A panic seized the settlers, many of whom were

[1] The reinforcement sent him from Quebec consisted of fifty soldiers, thirty Canadians, and three officers. *Frontenac au Ministre*, 28 *Octobre*, 1696.

without arms as well as without leaders. They imagined the Canadians to be savages, who scalped and butchered like the Iroquois. Their resistance was feeble and incoherent, and Iberville carried all before him. Every hamlet was pillaged and burned; and, according to the incredible report of the French writers, two hundred persons were killed and seven hundred captured, though it is admitted that most of the prisoners escaped. When spring opened, all the English settlements were destroyed, except the post of Bonavista and the Island of Carbonnière, a natural fortress in the sea. Iberville returned to Placentia, to prepare for completing his conquest, when his plans were broken by the arrival of his brother Serigny, with orders to proceed at once against the English at Hudson's Bay.[1]

[1] On the Newfoundland expedition, the best authority is the long diary of the chaplain Baudoin, *Journal du Voyage que j'ai fait avec M. d'Iberville;* also, *Mémoire sur l'Entreprise de Terreneuve*, 1696. Compare La Potherie, i. 24–52. A deposition of one Phillips, one Roberts, and several others, preserved in the Public Record Office of London, and quoted by Brown in his *History of Cape Breton*, makes the French force much greater than the statements of the French writers. The deposition also says that at the attack of St. John's "the French took one William Brew, an inhabitant, a prisoner, and cut all round his scalp, and then, by strength of hands, stript his skin from the forehead to the crown, and so sent him into the fortifications, assuring the inhabitants that they would serve them all in like manner if they did not surrender." St. John's was soon after reoccupied by the English.

Baudoin was one of those Acadian priests who are praised for services "en empeschant les sauvages de faire la paix avec les Anglois, ayant mesme esté en guerre avec eux." *Champigny au Ministre, 24 Octobre*, 1694.

It was the nineteenth of May when Serigny appeared with five ships of war, — the "Pelican," the "Palmier," the "Wesp," the "Profond," and the "Violent." The important trading-post of Fort Nelson, called Fort Bourbon by the French, was the destined object of attack. Iberville and Serigny had captured it three years before; but the English had retaken it during the past summer, and as it commanded the fur-trade of a vast interior region, a strong effort was now to be made for its recovery. Iberville took command of the "Pelican," and his brother of the "Palmier." They sailed from Placentia early in July, followed by two other ships of the squadron, and a vessel carrying stores. Before the end of the month they entered the bay, where they were soon caught among masses of floating ice. The store-ship was crushed and lost, and the rest were in extreme danger. The "Pelican" at last extricated herself, and sailed into the open sea; but her three consorts were nowhere to be seen. Iberville steered for Fort Nelson, which was several hundred miles distant, on the western shore of this dismal inland sea. He had nearly reached it, when three sail hove in sight; and he did not doubt that they were his missing ships. They proved, however, to be English armed merchantmen, — the "Hampshire" of fifty-two guns, and the "Daring" and the "Hudson's Bay" of thirty-six and thirty-two. The "Pelican" carried but forty-four, and she was alone. A desperate battle followed, and from half-past nine to one

o'clock the cannonade was incessant. Iberville kept the advantage of the wind, and coming at length to close quarters with the "Hampshire," gave her repeated broadsides between wind and water, with such effect that she sank with all on board. He next closed with the "Hudson's Bay," which soon struck her flag; while the "Daring" made sail, and escaped.

The "Pelican" was badly damaged in hull, masts, and rigging; and the increasing fury of a gale from the east made her position more critical every hour. She anchored, to escape being driven ashore; but the cables parted, and she was stranded about two leagues from the fort. Here, racked by the waves and the tide, she split amidships; but most of the crew reached land with their weapons and ammunition. The northern winter had already begun, and the snow lay a foot deep in the forest. Some of them died from cold and exhaustion, and the rest built huts and kindled fires to warm and dry themselves. Food was so scarce that their only hope of escape from famishing seemed to lie in a desperate effort to carry the fort by storm, but now fortune interposed. The three ships they had left behind in the ice arrived with all the needed succors. Men, cannon, and mortars were sent ashore, and the attack began.

Fort Nelson was a palisade work, garrisoned by traders and other civilians in the employ of the English fur-company, and commanded by one of its agents named Bailey. Though it had a considerable number of small cannon, it was incapable of defence

against anything but musketry; and the French bombs soon made it untenable. After being three times summoned, Bailey lowered his flag, though not till he had obtained honorable terms; and he and his men marched out with arms and baggage, drums beating and colors flying.

Iberville had triumphed over the storms, the icebergs, and the English. The north had seen his prowess, and another fame awaited him in the regions of the sun; for he became the father of Louisiana, and his brother Bienville founded New Orleans.[1]

These northern conflicts were but episodes. In Hudson's Bay, Newfoundland, and Acadia the issues of the war were unimportant, compared with the momentous question whether France or England should be mistress of the west, — that is to say, of the whole interior of the continent. There was a strange contrast in the attitude of the rival colonies towards this supreme prize: the one was inert, and seemingly indifferent; the other, intensely active. The reason is obvious enough. The English colonies were separate, jealous of the Crown and of one another, and incapable as yet of acting in concert. Living by agriculture and trade, they could prosper within limited areas, and had no present need of spreading beyond the Alleghanies. Each of them was an aggregate of persons, busied with their own

[1] On the capture of Fort Nelson, see *Iberville au Ministre*, 8 *Novembre*, 1697; Jérémie, *Relation de la Baye de Hudson*; La Potherie, i. 85–109. All these writers were present at the attack.

affairs, and giving little heed to matters which did not immediately concern them. Their rulers, whether chosen by themselves or appointed in England, could not compel them to become the instruments of enterprises in which the sacrifice was present and the advantage remote. The neglect in which the English court left them, though wholesome in most respects, made them unfit for aggressive action; for they had neither troops, commanders, political union, military organization, nor military habits. In communities so busy and governments so popular much could not be done in war, till the people were roused to the necessity of doing it; and that awakening was still far distant. Even New York, the only exposed colony, except Massachusetts and New Hampshire, regarded the war merely as a nuisance to be held at arm's length.[1]

In Canada all was different. Living by the fur-trade, she needed free range and indefinite space. Her geographical position determined the nature of her pursuits; and her pursuits developed the roving and adventurous character of her people, who, living under a military rule, could be directed at will to such ends as their rulers saw fit. The grand French scheme of territorial extension was not born at court, but sprang from Canadian soil, and was developed by the chiefs of the colony, who, being on the ground, saw the possibilities and requirements of the situation, and generally had a personal interest in realiz-

[1] See note at the end of the chapter.

ing them. The rival colonies had two different laws of growth. The one increased by slow extension, rooting firmly as it spread; the other shot offshoots, with few or no roots, far out into the wilderness. It was the nature of French colonization to seize upon detached strategic points, and hold them by the bayonet, forming no agricultural basis, but attracting the Indians by trade, and holding them by conversion. A musket, a rosary, and a pack of beaver-skins may serve to represent it, and in fact it consisted of little else.

Whence came the numerical weakness of New France, and the real though latent strength of her rivals? Because, it is answered, the French were not an emigrating people; but at the end of the seventeenth century this was only half true. The French people were divided into two parts, — one eager to emigrate, and the other reluctant. The one consisted of the persecuted Huguenots, the other of the favored Catholics. The government chose to construct its colonies not of those who wished to go, but of those who wished to stay at home. From the hour when the edict of Nantes was revoked, hundreds of thousands of Frenchmen would have hailed as a boon the permission to transport themselves, their families, and their property to the New World. The permission was fiercely refused, and the persecuted sect was denied even a refuge in the wilderness. Had it been granted them, the valleys of the west would have swarmed with a laborious and virtuous

population, trained in adversity and possessing the essential qualities of self-government. Another France would have grown beyond the Alleghanies, strong with the same kind of strength that made the future greatness of the British colonies. British America was an asylum for the oppressed and the suffering of all creeds and nations, and population poured into her by the force of a natural tendency. France, like England, might have been great in two hemispheres if she had placed herself in accord with this tendency instead of opposing it; but despotism was consistent with itself, and a mighty opportunity was forever lost.

As soon could the Ethiopian change his skin as the priest-ridden King change his fatal policy of exclusion. Canada must be bound to the papacy, even if it blasted her. The contest for the west must be waged by the means which Bourbon policy ordained, and which, it must be admitted, had some great advantages of their own when controlled by a man like Frontenac. The result hung, for the present, on the relations of the French with the Iroquois and the tribes of the lakes, the Illinois, and the valley of the Ohio, but, above all, on their relations with the Iroquois; for could they be conquered or won over, it would be easy to deal with the rest.

Frontenac was meditating a grand effort to inflict such castigation as would bring them to reason, when one of their chiefs named Tareha came to Quebec with overtures of peace. The Iroquois had

lost many of their best warriors. The arrival of troops from France had discouraged them; the war had interrupted their hunting; and having no furs to barter with the English, they were in want of arms, ammunition, and all the necessaries of life. Moreover, Father Milet, nominally a prisoner among them but really an adopted chief, had used all his influence to bring about a peace; and the mission of Tareha was the result. Frontenac received him kindly. "My Iroquois children have been drunk; but I will give them an opportunity to repent. Let each of your five nations send me two deputies, and I will listen to what they have to say." They would not come, but sent him instead an invitation to meet them and their friends the English in a general council at Albany, — a proposal which he rejected with contempt. Then they sent another deputation, partly to him and partly to their Christian countrymen of the Saut and the Mountain, inviting all alike to come and treat with them at Onondaga. Frontenac, adopting the Indian fashion, kicked away their wampum belts, rebuked them for tampering with the mission Indians, and told them that they were rebels, bribed by the English, — adding that if a suitable deputation should be sent to Quebec to treat squarely of peace, he still would listen, but that if they came back with any more such proposals as they had just made, they should be roasted alive.

A few weeks later the deputation appeared. It consisted of two chiefs of each nation, headed by

the renowned orator Decanisora, or, as the French wrote the name, Tegannisorens. The council was held in the hall of the supreme council at Quebec. The dignitaries of the colony were present, with priests, Jesuits, Récollets, officers, and the Christian chiefs of the Saut and the Mountain. The appearance of the ambassadors bespoke their destitute plight; for they were all dressed in shabby deer-skins and old blankets, except Decanisora, who was attired in a scarlet coat laced with gold, given him by the governor of New York. Colden, who knew him in his old age, describes him as a tall, well-formed man, with a face not unlike the busts of Cicero. "He spoke," says the French reporter, "with as perfect a grace as is vouchsafed to an uncivilized people;" buried the hatchet, covered the blood that had been spilled, opened the roads, and cleared the clouds from the sun. In other words, he offered peace; but he demanded at the same time that it should include the English. Frontenac replied, in substance: "My children are right to come submissive and repentant. I am ready to forgive the past, and hang up the hatchet; but the peace must include all my other children, far and near. Shut your ears to English poison. The war with the English has nothing to do with you, and only the great kings across the sea have power to stop it. You must give up all your prisoners, both French and Indian, without one exception. I will then return mine, and make peace with you, but not before." He then entertained

them at his own table, gave them a feast described as "magnificent," and bestowed gifts so liberally that the tattered ambassadors went home in embroidered coats, laced shirts, and plumed hats. They were pledged to return with the prisoners before the end of the season, and they left two hostages as security.[1]

Meanwhile, the authorities of New York tried to prevent the threatened peace. First, Major Peter Schuyler convoked the chiefs at Albany, and told them that if they went to ask peace in Canada, they would be slaves forever. The Iroquois declared that they loved the English, but they repelled every attempt to control their action. Then Fletcher, the governor, called a general council at the same place, and told them that they should not hold councils with the French, or that if they did so, they should hold them at Albany in presence of the English. Again they asserted their rights as an independent people. "Corlaer," said their speaker, "has held councils with our enemies, and why should not we hold councils with his?" Yet they were strong in assurances of friendship, and declared themselves "one head, one heart, one blood, and one soul with the English." Their speaker continued: "Our only reason for sending deputies to the French is that we

[1] On these negotiations, and their antecedents, see Callières, *Relation de ce qui s'est passé de plus remarquable en Canada depuis Septembre*, 1692, *jusqu'au Départ des Vaisseaux en* 1693; La Mothe-Cadillac, *Mémoire des Negociations avec les Iroquois*, 1694; *Callières au Ministre*, 19 *Octobre*, 1694; La Potherie, iii. 200-220; Colden, *Five Nations*, chap. x.; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, iv. 85.

are brought so low, and none of our neighbors help us, but leave us to bear all the burden of the war. Our brothers of New England, Pennsylvania, Maryland, and Virginia, all of their own accord took hold of the covenant chain, and called themselves our allies; but they have done nothing to help us, and we cannot fight the French alone, because they are always receiving soldiers from beyond the Great Lake. Speak from your heart, brother: will you and your neighbors join with us, and make strong war against the French? If you will, we will break off all treaties, and fight them as hotly as ever; but if you will not help us, we must make peace."

Nothing could be more just than these reproaches; and if the English governor had answered by a vigorous attack on the French forts south of the St. Lawrence, the Iroquois warriors would have raised the hatchet again with one accord. But Fletcher was busy with other matters; and he had besides no force at his disposal but four companies, — the only British regulars on the continent, defective in numbers, ill-appointed, and mutinous.[1] Therefore he answered not with acts, but with words. The negotiation with the French went on, and Fletcher called another council. It left him in a worse position than before. The Iroquois again asked for help: he

[1] Fletcher is, however, charged with gross misconduct in regard to the four companies, which he is said to have kept at about half their complement, in order to keep the balance of their pay for himself.

could not promise it, but was forced to yield the point, and tell them that he consented to their making peace with Onontio.

It is certain that they wanted peace, but equally certain that they did not want it to be lasting, and sought nothing more than a breathing time to regain their strength. Even now some of them were for continuing the war; and at the great council at Onondaga, where the matter was debated, the Onondagas, Oneidas, and Mohawks spurned the French proposals, and refused to give up their prisoners. The Cayugas and some of the Senecas were of another mind, and agreed to a partial compliance with Frontenac's demands. The rest seem to have stood passive in the hope of gaining time.

They were disappointed. In vain the Seneca and Cayuga deputies buried the hatchet at Montreal, and promised that the other nations would soon do likewise. Frontenac was not to be deceived. He would accept nothing but the frank fulfilment of his conditions, refused the proffered peace, and told his Indian allies to wage war to the knife. There was a dog-feast and a war-dance, and the strife began anew.

In all these conferences the Iroquois had stood by their English allies with a fidelity not too well merited. But though they were loyal towards the English, they had acted with duplicity towards the French, and while treating of peace with them had attacked some of their Indian allies, and intrigued with others. They pursued with more persistency

than ever the policy they had adopted in the time of La Barre,— that is, to persuade or frighten the tribes of the west to abandon the French, join hands with them and the English, and send their furs to Albany instead of Montreal; for the sagacious confederates knew well, that, if the trade were turned into this new channel, their local position would enable them to control it. The scheme was good; but with whatever consistency their chiefs and elders might pursue it, the wayward ferocity of their young warriors crossed it incessantly, and murders alternated with intrigues. On the other hand, the western tribes, who since the war had been but ill supplied with French goods and French brandy, knew that they could have English goods and English rum in great abundance, and at far less cost; and thus, in spite of hate and fear, the intrigue went on. Michilimackinac was the focus of it, but it pervaded all the west. The position of Frontenac was one of great difficulty, and the more so that the intestine quarrels of his allies excessively complicated the mazes of forest diplomacy. This heterogeneous multitude, scattered in tribes and groups of tribes over two thousand miles of wilderness, was like a vast menagerie of wild animals; and the lynx bristled at the wolf, and the panther grinned fury at the bear, in spite of all his efforts to form them into a happy family under his paternal rule.

La Mothe-Cadillac commanded at Michilimackinac, Courtemanche was stationed at Fort Miamis, and

Tonty and La Forêt at the fortified rock of St. Louis on the Illinois; while Nicolas Perrot roamed among the tribes of the Mississippi, striving at the risk of his life to keep them at peace with one another, and in alliance with the French. Yet a plot presently came to light, by which the Foxes, Mascoutins, and Kickapoos were to join hands, renounce the French, and cast their fortunes with the Iroquois and the English. There was still more anxiety for the tribes of Michilimackinac, because the results of their defection would be more immediate. This important post had at the time an Indian population of six or seven thousand souls, a Jesuit mission, a fort with two hundred soldiers, and a village of about sixty houses, occupied by traders and *coureurs de bois*. The Indians of the place were in relations more or less close with all the tribes of the lakes. The Huron village was divided between two rival chiefs, — the Baron, who was deep in Iroquois and English intrigue; and the Rat, who though once the worst enemy of the French now stood their friend. The Ottawas and other Algonquins of the adjacent villages were savages of a lower grade, tossed continually between hatred of the Iroquois, distrust of the French, and love of English goods and English rum.[1]

[1] "Si les Outaouacs [Ottawas] et Hurons concluent la paix avec l'Iroquois sans nostre participation, et donnent chez eux l'entrée à l'Anglois pour le commerce, la Colonie est entièrement ruinée, puisque c'est le seul [*moyen*] par lequel ce pays-cy puisse subsister, et l'on peut asseurer que si les sauvages goustent une fois du commerce de l'Anglois, ils rompront pour toujours avec les François,

La Mothe-Cadillac found that the Hurons of the Baron's band were receiving messengers and peace-belts from New York and her red allies, that the English had promised to build a trading-house on Lake Erie, and that the Iroquois had invited the lake tribes to a grand convention at Detroit. These belts and messages were sent, in the Indian expression, "underground," — that is, secretly; and the envoys who brought them came in the disguise of prisoners taken by the Hurons. On one occasion seven Iroquois were brought in; and some of the French, suspecting them to be agents of the negotiation, stabbed two of them as they landed. There was a great tumult. The Hurons took arms to defend the remaining five; but at length suffered themselves to be appeased, and even gave one of the Iroquois, a chief, into the hands of the French, who, says La Potherie, determined to "make an example of him." They invited the Ottawas to "drink the broth of an Iroquois." The wretch was made fast to a stake, and a Frenchman began the torture by burning him with a red-hot gun-barrel. The mob of savages was soon wrought up to the required pitch of ferocity; and after atrociously tormenting him, they cut him to pieces and ate him.[1] It was clear that the more Iroquois the allies of France could be persuaded to burn, the less would be the danger that

parcequ'ils me peuvent donner les marchandises qu'à un prix beaucoup plus haut." — *Frontenac au Ministre, 25 Octobre,* 1696.

[1] La Potherie, ii. 298.

they would make peace with the confederacy. On another occasion four were tortured at once; and La Mothe-Cadillac writes, "If any more prisoners are brought me, I promise you that their fate will be no sweeter."[1]

The same cruel measures were practised when the Ottawas came to trade at Montreal. Frontenac once invited a band of them to "roast an Iroquois," newly caught by the soldiers; but as they had hamstrung him, to prevent his escape, he bled to death before the torture began.[2] In the next spring the revolting tragedy of Michilimackinac was repeated at Montreal, where four more Iroquois were burned by the soldiers, inhabitants, and Indian allies. "It was the mission of Canada," says a Canadian writer, "to propagate Christianity and civilization."[3]

Every effort was vain. La Mothe-Cadillac wrote that matters grew worse and worse, and that the Ottawas had been made to believe that the French neither would nor could protect them, but meant to leave them to their fate. They thought that they had no hope except in peace with the Iroquois, and

[1] *La Mothe-Cadillac à* ———, 3 *Août*, 1695. A translation of this letter will be found in Sheldon, *Early History of Michigan*.

[2] *Relation de ce qui s'est passé de plus remarquable entre les François et les Iroquois durant la présente année*, 1695. There is a translation in *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, ix. Compare La Potherie, who misplaces the incident as to date.

[3] This last execution was an act of reprisal: "J'abandonnay les 4 prisonniers aux soldats, habitants, et sauvages, qui les bruslerent par représailles de deux du Sault que cette nation avoit traitté de la mesme manière." — *Callières au Ministre*, 20 *Octobre*, 1696.

had actually gone to meet them at an appointed rendezvous. One course alone was now left to Frontenac, and this was to strike the Iroquois with a blow heavy enough to humble them, and teach the wavering hordes of the west that he was, in truth, their father and their defender. Nobody knew so well as he the difficulties of the attempt; and, deceived perhaps by his own energy, he feared that in his absence on a distant expedition the governor of New York would attack Montreal. Therefore, he had begged for more troops. About three hundred were sent him, and with these he was forced to content himself.

He had waited, also, for another reason. In his belief the re-establishment of Fort Frontenac, abandoned in a panic by Denonville, was necessary to the success of a campaign against the Iroquois. A party in the colony vehemently opposed the measure, on the ground that the fort would be used by the friends of Frontenac for purposes of trade. It was, nevertheless, very important, if not essential, for holding the Iroquois in check. They themselves felt it to be so; and when they heard that the French intended to occupy it again, they appealed to the governor of New York, who told them that if the plan were carried into effect, he would march to their aid with all the power of his government. He did not, and perhaps could not, keep his word.[1]

[1] Colden, 178. Fletcher could get no men from his own or neighboring governments. See *note*, at the end of the chapter.

In the question of Fort Frontenac, as in everything else, the opposition to the governor, always busy and vehement, found its chief representative in the intendant, who told the minister that the policy of Frontenac was all wrong; that the public good was not its object; that he disobeyed or evaded the orders of the King; and that he had suffered the Iroquois to delude him by false overtures of peace. The representations of the intendant and his faction had such effect that Ponchartrain wrote to the governor that the plan of re-establishing Fort Frontenac "must absolutely be abandoned." Frontenac, bent on accomplishing his purpose, and doubly so because his enemies opposed it, had anticipated the orders of the minister, and sent seven hundred men to Lake Ontario to repair the fort. The day after they left Montreal the letter of Ponchartrain arrived. The intendant demanded their recall. Frontenac refused. The fort was repaired, garrisoned, and victualled for a year.

A successful campaign was now doubly necessary to the governor, for by this alone could he hope to avert the consequences of his audacity. He waited no longer, but mustered troops, militia, and Indians, and marched to attack the Iroquois.[1]

[1] The above is drawn from the correspondence of Frontenac, Champigny, La Mothe-Cadillac, and Callières on the one hand, and the King and the minister on the other. The letters are too numerous to specify. Also, from the official *Relation de ce qui s'est passé de plus remarquable en Canada*, 1694, 1695, and *Ibid.*, 1695, 1696; *Mémoire soumis au Ministre de ce qui résulte des Avis reçus du Canada en* 1695; Champigny, *Mémoire concernant le Fort de Cataracouy*; La Potherie, ii. 284–302, iv. 1–80; Colden, chaps. x. xi.

MILITARY INEFFICIENCY OF THE BRITISH COLONIES. — "His Majesty has subjects enough in those parts of America to drive out the French from Canada; but they are so *crumbled into little governments*, and so disunited, that they have hitherto afforded little assistance to each other, and now seem in a much worse disposition to do it for the future." This is the complaint of the Lords of Trade. Governor Fletcher writes bitterly: "Here every little government sets up for despotic power, and allows no appeal to the Crown, but, by a little juggling, defeats all commands and injunctions from the King." Fletcher's complaint was not unprovoked. The Queen had named him commander-in-chief, during the war, of the militia of several of the colonies, and empowered him to call on them for contingents of men, not above 350 from Massachusetts, 250 from Virginia, 160 from Maryland, 120 from Connecticut, 48 from Rhode Island, and 80 from Pennsylvania. This measure excited the jealousy of the colonies, and several of them remonstrated on constitutional grounds; but the attorney-general, to whom the question was referred, reported that the Crown had power, under certain limitations, to appoint a commander-in-chief. Fletcher, therefore, in his character as such, called for a portion of the men; but scarcely one could he get. He was met by excuses and evasions, which, especially in the case of Connecticut, were of a most vexatious character. At last, that colony, tired by his importunities, condescended to furnish him with twenty-five men. With the others he was less fortunate, though Virginia and Maryland compounded with a sum of money. Each colony claimed the control of its own militia, and was anxious to avoid the establishment of any precedent which might deprive it of the right. Even in the military management of each separate colony there was scarcely less difficulty. A requisition for troops from a royal governor was always regarded with jealousy, and the provincial assemblies were slow to grant money for their support. In 1692, when Fletcher came to New York, the Assembly gave him 300 men for a year; in 1693 they gave him an equal number; in 1694 they allowed him but 170, he being accused, apparently with truth, of not having made good use of the former levies. He afterwards asked that the force at his disposal should be increased to 500 men, to guard the frontier; and the request was not granted. In 1697 he was recalled; and the Earl of Bellomont was commissioned governor of New York, Massachusetts, and New Hampshire, and captain-general, during the war, of all the forces of those colonies, as well as of

Connecticut, Rhode Island, and New Jersey. The close of the war quickly ended this military authority; but there is no reason to believe that, had it continued, the earl's requisitions for men, in his character of captain-general, would have had more success than those of Fletcher. The whole affair is a striking illustration of the original isolation of communities, which afterwards became welded into a nation. It involved a military paralysis almost complete. Sixty years later, under the sense of a great danger, the British colonies were ready enough to receive a commander-in-chief, and answer his requisitions.

A great number of documents bearing upon the above subject will be found in the *New York Colonial Documents*, iv.

CHAPTER XIX.

1696–1698.

FRONTENAC ATTACKS THE ONONDAGAS.

March of Frontenac. — Flight of the Enemy. — An Iroquois Stoic. — Relief for the Onondagas. — Boasts of Frontenac: his Complaints; his Enemies. — Parties in Canada. — Views of Frontenac and the King. — Frontenac prevails. — Peace of Ryswick. — Frontenac and Bellomont. — Schuyler at Quebec. — Festivities. — A Last Defiance.

On the fourth of July Frontenac left Montreal at the head of about twenty-two hundred men. On the nineteenth he reached Fort Frontenac, and on the twenty-sixth he crossed to the southern shore of Lake Ontario. A swarm of Indian canoes led the way; next followed two battalions of regulars in bateaux, commanded by Callières; then more bateaux, laden with cannon, mortars, and rockets; then Frontenac himself, surrounded by the canoes of his staff and his guard; then eight hundred Canadians, under Ramesay; while more regulars and more Indians, all commanded by Vaudreuil, brought up the rear. In two days they reached the mouth of the Oswego. Strong scouting-parties were sent out to scour the forests in front; while the expedition slowly and

painfully worked its way up the stream. Most of the troops and Canadians marched through the matted woods along the banks; while the bateaux and canoes were pushed, rowed, paddled, or dragged forward against the current. On the evening of the thirtieth they reached the falls, where the river plunged over ledges of rock which completely stopped the way. The work of "carrying" was begun at once. The Indians and Canadians carried the canoes to the navigable water above, and gangs of men dragged the bateaux up the portage-path on rollers. Night soon came, and the work was continued till ten o'clock by torchlight. Frontenac would have passed on foot like the rest, but the Indians would not have it so. They lifted him in his canoe upon their shoulders, and bore him in triumph, singing and yelling, through the forest and along the margin of the rapids, the blaze of the torches lighting the strange procession, where plumes of officers and uniforms of the governor's guard mingled with the feathers and scalp-locks of naked savages.

When the falls were passed, the troops pushed on as before along the narrow stream and through the tangled labyrinths on either side; till, on the first of August, they reached Lake Onondaga, and with sails set the whole flotilla glided before the wind, and landed the motley army on a rising ground half a league from the salt springs of Salina. The next day was spent in building a fort to protect the canoes, bateaux, and stores; and, as evening closed, a ruddy

glow above the southern forest told them that the town of Onondaga was on fire.

The Marquis de Crisasy was left, with a detachment, to hold the fort; and at sunrise on the fourth the army moved forward in order of battle. It was formed in two lines, — regulars on the right and left, and Canadians in the centre. Callières commanded the first line, and Vaudreuil the second. Frontenac was between them, surrounded by his staff officers and his guard, and followed by the artillery, which relays of Canadians dragged and lifted forward with inconceivable labor. The governor, enfeebled by age, was carried in an armchair; while Callières, disabled by gout, was mounted on a horse, brought for the purpose in one of the bateaux. To Subercase fell the hard task of directing the march among the dense columns of the primeval forest, by hill and hollow, over rocks and fallen trees, through swamps, brooks, and gullies, among thickets, brambles, and vines. It was but eight or nine miles to Onondaga; but they were all day in reaching it, and evening was near when they emerged from the shadows of the forest into the broad light of the Indian clearing. The maize-fields stretched before them for miles, and in the midst lay the charred and smoking ruins of the Iroquois capital. Not an enemy was to be seen, but they found the dead bodies of two murdered French prisoners. Scouts were sent out, guards were set, and the disappointed troops encamped on the maize-fields.

Onondaga, formerly an open town, had been fortified by the English, who had enclosed it with a double range of strong palisades, forming a rectangle, flanked by bastions at the four corners, and surrounded by an outer fence of tall poles. The place was not defensible against cannon and mortars; and the four hundred warriors belonging to it had been but slightly reinforced from the other tribes of the confederacy, each of which feared that the French attack might be directed against itself. On the approach of an enemy of five times their number, they had burned their town, and retreated southward into distant forests.

The troops were busied for two days in hacking down the maize, digging up the *caches*, or hidden stores of food, and destroying their contents. The neighboring tribe of the Oneidas sent a messenger to beg peace. Frontenac replied that he would grant it, on condition that they all should migrate to Canada, and settle there; and Vaudreuil, with seven hundred men, was sent to enforce the demand. Meanwhile, a few Onondaga stragglers had been found; and among them, hidden in a hollow tree, a withered warrior, eighty years old, and nearly blind. Frontenac would have spared him; but the Indian allies, Christians from the mission villages, were so eager to burn him that it was thought inexpedient to refuse them. They tied him to the stake, and tried to shake his constancy by every torture that fire could inflict; but not a cry nor a murmur escaped him.

He defied them to do their worst, till, enraged at his taunts, one of them gave him a mortal stab. "I thank you," said the old Stoic, with his last breath; "but you ought to have finished as you began, and killed me by fire. Learn from me, you dogs of Frenchmen, how to endure pain; and you, dogs of dogs, their Indian allies, think what you will do when you are burned like me."[1]

Vaudreuil and his detachment returned within three days, after destroying Oneida, with all the growing corn, and seizing a number of chiefs as hostages for the fulfilment of the demands of Frontenac. There was some thought of marching on Cayuga, but the governor judged it to be inexpedient; and, as it would be useless to chase the fugitive Onondagas, nothing remained but to return home.[2]

[1] *Relation de ce qui s'est passé, etc.*, 1695, 1696; La Potherie, iii. 279. Callières and the author of the *Relation* of 1682–1712 also speak of the extraordinary fortitude of the victim. The Jesuits say that it was not the Christian Indians who insisted on burning him, but the French themselves, "qui voulurent absolument qu'il fût brulé à petit feu, ce qu'ils executèrent eux-mêmes. Un Jesuite le confessa et l'assista à la mort, l'encourageant à souffrir courageusement et *chrétiennement* les tourmens." (*Relation de* 1696, Shea, 10.) This writer adds that when Frontenac heard of it, he ordered him to be spared; but it was too late. Charlevoix misquotes the old Stoic's last words, which were, according to the official *Relation* of 1695–96: "Je te remercie mais tu aurais bien dû achever de me faire mourir par le feu. Apprenez, chiens de François, à souffrir, et vous sauvages leurs allies, qui êtes les chiens des chiens, souvenez vous de ce que vous devez faire quand vous serez en pareil état que moi."

[2] On the expedition against the Onondagas, see *Callières au Ministre*, 20 *Octobre*, 1696; *Frontenac au Ministre*, 25 *Octobre*, 1696;

While Frontenac was on his march, Governor Fletcher had heard of his approach, and called the council at New York to consider what should be done. They resolved that "it will be very grievous to take the people from their labour; and there is likewise no money to answer the charge thereof." Money was, however, advanced by Colonel Cortlandt and others; and the governor wrote to Connecticut and New Jersey for their contingents of men; but they thought the matter no concern of theirs, and did not respond. Fletcher went to Albany with the few men he could gather at the moment, and heard on his arrival that the French were gone. Then he convoked the chiefs, condoled with them, and made them presents. Corn was sent to the Onondagas and Oneidas to support them through the winter, and prevent the famine which the French hoped would prove their destruction.

What Frontenac feared had come to pass. The enemy had saved themselves by flight; and his expedition, like that of Denonville, was but half success-

Frontenac et Champigny au Ministre (*lettre commune*), 26 *Octobre*, 1696; *Relation de ce qui s'est passé, etc.*, 1695, 1696; *Relation*, 1682–1712; *Relation des Jésuites*, 1696 (Shea); *Doc. Hist. N. Y.*, i. 323–355; La Potherie, iii. 270–282; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, iv. 242.

Charlevoix charges Frontenac on this occasion with failing to pursue his advantage lest others, and especially Callières, should get more honor than he. The accusation seems absolutely groundless. His many enemies were silent about it at the time; for the King warmly commends his conduct on the expedition, and Callières himself, writing immediately after, gives him nothing but praise.

ful. He took care, however, to announce it to the King as a triumph: —

"Sire, the benedictions which Heaven has ever showered upon your Majesty's arms have extended even to this New World; whereof we have had visible proof in the expedition I have just made against the Onondagas, the principal nation of the Iroquois. I had long projected this enterprise, but the difficulties and risks which attended it made me regard it as imprudent; and I should never have resolved to undertake it if I had not last year established an *entrepôt* [Fort Frontenac], which made my communications more easy, and if I had not known, beyond all doubt, that this was absolutely the only means to prevent our allies from making peace with the Iroquois, and introducing the English into their country, by which the colony would infallibly be ruined. Nevertheless, by unexpected good fortune, the Onondagas, who pass for masters of the other Iroquois, and the terror of all the Indians of this country, fell into a sort of bewilderment, which could only have come from on High; and they were so terrified to see me march against them in person, and cover their lakes and rivers with nearly four hundred sail, that, without availing themselves of passes where a hundred men might easily hold four thousand in check, they did not dare to lay a single ambuscade, but, after waiting till I was five leagues from their fort, they set it on fire with all their dwellings, and fled, with their families, twenty leagues into the

depths of the forest. It could have been wished, to make the affair more brilliant, that they had tried to hold their fort against us, for we were prepared to force it and kill a great many of them; but their ruin is not the less sure, because the famine, to which they are reduced, will destroy more than we could have killed by sword and gun.

"All the officers and men have done their duty admirably; and especially M. de Callières, who has been a great help to me. I know not if your Majesty will think that I have tried to do mine, and will hold me worthy of some mark of honor that may enable me to pass the short remainder of my life in some little distinction; but whether this be so or not, I most humbly pray your Majesty to believe that I will sacrifice the rest of my days to your Majesty's service with the same ardor I have always felt."[1]

The King highly commended him, and sent him the cross of the Military Order of St. Louis. Callières, who had deserved it less, had received it several years before; but he had not found or provoked so many defamers. Frontenac complained to the minister that his services had been slightly and tardily requited. This was true, and it was due largely to the complaints excited by his own perversity and violence. These complaints still continued; but the fault was not all on one side, and Frontenac himself had often just reason to retort them. He wrote to Ponchartrain: "If you will not be so good

[1] *Frontenac au Roy, 25 Octobre,* 1696.

as to look closely into the true state of things here, I shall always be exposed to detraction, and forced to make new apologies, which is very hard for a person so full of zeal and uprightness as I am. My secretary, who is going to France, will tell you all the ugly intrigues used to defeat my plans for the service of the King and the growth of the colony. I have long tried to combat these artifices, but I confess that I no longer feel strength to resist them, and must succumb at last if you will not have the goodness to give me strong support."[1]

He still continued to provoke the detraction which he deprecated, till he drew, at last, a sharp remonstrance from the minister. "The dispute you have had with M. de Champigny is without cause, and I confess I cannot comprehend how you could have acted as you have done. If you do things of this sort, you must expect disagreeable consequences, which all the desire I have to oblige you cannot prevent. It is deplorable, both for you and for me, that, instead of using my good-will to gain favors from his Majesty, you compel me to make excuses for a violence which answers no purpose, and in which you indulge wantonly, nobody can tell why."[2]

Most of these quarrels, however trivial in themselves, had a solid foundation, and were closely connected with the great question of the control of the west. As to the measures to be taken, two

[1] *Frontenac au Ministre*, 25 *Octobre*, 1696.
[2] *Le Ministre à Frontenac*, 21 *Mai*, 1696.

parties divided the colony, — one consisting of the governor and his friends, and the other of the intendant, the Jesuits, and such of the merchants as were not in favor with Frontenac. His policy was to protect the Indian allies at all risks; to repel by force, if necessary, every attempt of the English to encroach on the territory in dispute; and to occupy it by forts which should be at once posts of war and commerce and places of rendezvous for traders and *voyageurs*. Champigny and his party denounced this system; urged that the forest posts should be abandoned; that both garrisons and traders should be recalled; that the French should not go to the Indians, but that the Indians should come to the French; that the fur-trade of the interior should be carried on at Montreal; and that no Frenchman should be allowed to leave the settled limits of the colony except the Jesuits and persons in their service, who, as Champigny insisted, would be able to keep the Indians in the French interest without the help of soldiers.

Strong personal interests were active on both sides, and gave bitterness to the strife. Frontenac, who always stood by his friends, had placed Tonty, La Forêt, La Mothe-Cadillac, and others of their number, in charge of the forest posts, where they made good profit by trade. Moreover, the licenses for trading expeditions into the interior were now, as before, used largely for the benefit of his favorites. The Jesuits also declared, and with some truth, that

the forest posts were centres of debauchery, and that the licenses for the western trade were the ruin of innumerable young men. All these reasons were laid before the King. In vain Frontenac represented that to abandon the forest posts would be to resign to the English the trade of the interior country, and at last the country itself. The royal ear was open to his opponents, and the royal instincts reinforced their arguments. The King, enamoured of subordination and order, wished to govern Canada as he governed a province of France; and this could be done only by keeping the population within prescribed bounds. Therefore, he commanded that licenses for the forest trade should cease, that the forest posts should be abandoned and destroyed, that all Frenchmen should be ordered back to the settlements, and that none should return under pain of the galleys. An exception was made in favor of the Jesuits, who were allowed to continue their western missions, subject to restrictions designed to prevent them from becoming a cover to illicit fur-trade. Frontenac was also directed to make peace with the Iroquois, even, if necessary, without including the western allies of France; that is, he was authorized by Louis XIV. to pursue the course which had discredited and imperilled the colony under the rule of Denonville.[1]

[1] *Mémoire du Roy pour Frontenac et Champigny, 26 Mai,* 1696; *Ibid., 27 Avril,* 1697; *Registres du Conseil Supérieur, Édit du* 21 *Mai,* 1696.

"Ce qui vous avez mandé de l'accommodement des Sauvages alliés avec les Irocois n'a pas permis à Sa Majesté d'entrer dans la

The intentions of the King did not take effect. The policy of Frontenac was the true one, whatever motives may have entered into his advocacy of it. In view of the geographical, social, political, and commercial conditions of Canada, the policy of his opponents was impracticable, and nothing less than a perpetual cordon of troops could have prevented the Canadians from escaping to the backwoods. In spite of all the evils that attended the forest posts, it would have been a blunder to abandon them. This quickly became apparent. Champigny himself saw the necessity of compromise. The instructions of the King were scarcely given before they were partially withdrawn, and they soon became a dead letter. Even Fort Frontenac was retained after repeated directions to abandon it. The policy of the governor prevailed; the colony returned to its normal methods of growth, and so continued to the end.

Now came the question of peace with the Iroquois, to whose mercy Frontenac was authorized to leave his western allies. He was the last man to accept such permission. Since the burning of Onondaga, the Iroquois negotiations with the western tribes had been broken off, and several fights had occurred, in

discution de la manière de faire l'abandonnement des postes des François dans la profondeur des terres, particulièrement à Missilimackinac. . . . En tout cas vous ne devez pas manquer de donner ordre pour ruiner les forts et tous les édifices qui pourront y avoir esté faits." — *Le Ministre à Frontenac*, 26 *Mai*, 1696.

Besides the above, many other letters and despatches on both sides have been examined in relation to these questions.

which the confederates had suffered loss and been roused to vengeance. This was what Frontenac wanted, but at the same time it promised him fresh trouble; for while he was determined to prevent the Iroquois from making peace with the allies without his authority, he was equally determined to compel them to do so with it. There must be peace, though not till he could control its conditions.

The Onondaga campaign, unsatisfactory as it was, had had its effect. Several Iroquois chiefs came to Quebec with overtures of peace. They brought no prisoners, but promised to bring them in the spring; and one of them remained as a hostage that the promise should be kept. It was nevertheless broken under English influence; and, instead of a solemn embassy, the council of Onondaga sent a messenger with a wampum belt to tell Frontenac that they were all so engrossed in bewailing the recent death of Black Kettle, a famous war-chief, that they had no strength to travel; and they begged that Onontio would return the hostage, and send to them for the French prisoners. The messenger further declared, that, though they would make peace with Onontio, they would not make it with his allies. Frontenac threw back the peace-belt into his face. "Tell the chiefs that if they must needs stay at home to cry about a trifle, I will give them something to cry for. Let them bring me every prisoner, French and Indian, and make a treaty that shall include all my children, or they shall feel my tomahawk again."

Then, turning to a number of Ottawas who were present: "You see that I can make peace for myself when I please. If I continue the war, it is only for your sake. I will never make a treaty without including you, and recovering your prisoners like my own."

Thus the matter stood, when a great event took place. Early in February a party of Dutch and Indians came to Montreal with news that peace had been signed in Europe; and at the end of May Major Peter Schuyler, accompanied by Dellius, the minister of Albany, arrived with copies of the treaty in French and Latin. The scratch of a pen at Ryswick had ended the conflict in America, so far at least as concerned the civilized combatants. It was not till July that Frontenac received the official announcement from Versailles, coupled with an address from the King to the people of Canada.

Our Faithful and Beloved, — The moment has arrived ordained by Heaven to reconcile the nations. The ratification of the treaty concluded some time ago by our ambassadors with those of the Emperor and the Empire, after having made peace with Spain, England, and Holland, has everywhere restored the tranquillity so much desired. Strasbourg, one of the chief ramparts of the empire of heresy, united forever to the Church and to our Crown; the Rhine established as the barrier between France and Germany; and, what touches us even more, the worship of the True Faith authorized by a solemn engagement with sovereigns of another religion, — are the

advantages secured by this last treaty. The Author of so many blessings manifests Himself so clearly that we cannot but recognize His goodness; and the visible impress of His all-powerful hand is as it were the seal He has affixed to justify our intent to cause all our realm to serve and obey Him, and to make our people happy. We have begun by the fulfilment of our duty in offering Him the thanks which are His due; and we have ordered the archbishops and bishops of our kingdom to cause *Te Deum* to be sung in the cathedrals of their dioceses. It is our will and our command that you be present at that which will be sung in the cathedral of our city of Quebec, on the day appointed by the Count of Frontenac, our governor and lieutenant-general in New France. Herein fail not, for such is our pleasure. LOUIS.[1]

There was peace between the two crowns; but a serious question still remained between Frontenac and the new governor of New York, the Earl of Bellomont. When Schuyler and Dellius came to Quebec, they brought with them all the French prisoners in the hands of the English of New York, together with a promise from Bellomont that he would order the Iroquois, subjects of the British Crown, to deliver to him all those in their possession, and that he would then send them to Canada under a safe escort. The two envoys demanded of Frontenac, at the same time, that he should deliver to them all the Iroquois in his hands. To give up Iroquois prisoners to Bellomont, or to receive through him

[1] *Lettre du Roy pour faire chanter le Te Deum*, 12 *Mars*, 1698.

French prisoners whom the Iroquois had captured, would have been an acknowledgment of British sovereignty over the five confederate tribes. Frontenac replied that the earl need give himself no trouble in the matter, as the Iroquois were rebellious subjects of King Louis; that they had already repented and begged peace; and that if they did not soon come to conclude it, he should use force to compel them.

Bellomont wrote, in return, that he had sent arms to the Iroquois, with orders to defend themselves if attacked by the French, and to give no quarter to them or their allies; and he added that, if necessary, he would send soldiers to their aid. A few days after, he received fresh news of Frontenac's warlike intentions, and wrote in wrath as follows: —

SIR,—Two of our Indians, of the nation called Onondagas, came yesterday to advise me that you had sent two renegades of their Nation to them, to tell them and the other tribes, except the Mohawks, that, in case they did not come to Canada within forty days to solicit peace from you, they may expect your marching into their country at the head of an army to constrain them thereunto by force. I, on my side, do this very day send my lieutenant-governor with the King's troops to join the Indians, and to oppose any hostilities you will attempt; and, if needs be, I will arm every man in the Provinces under my government to repel you, and to make reprisals for the damage which you will commit on our Indians. This, in a few words, is the part I will take, and the resolution I

have adopted, whereof I have thought it proper by these presents to give you notice.

I am, Sir, yours, &c.,

EARL OF BELLOMONT.

NEW YORK, 22d August, 1698.

To arm every man in his government would have been difficult. He did, however, what he could, and ordered Captain Nanfan, the lieutenant-governor, to repair to Albany; whence, on the first news that the French were approaching, he was to march to the relief of the Iroquois with the four shattered companies of regulars and as many of the militia of Albany and Ulster as he could muster. Then the earl sent Wessels, mayor of Albany, to persuade the Iroquois to deliver their prisoners to him, and make no treaty with Frontenac. On the same day he despatched Captain John Schuyler to carry his letters to the French governor. When Schuyler reached Quebec and delivered the letters, Frontenac read them with marks of great displeasure. "My Lord Bellomont threatens me," he said. "Does he think that I am afraid of him? He claims the Iroquois, but they are none of his. They call me father, and they call him brother; and shall not a father chastise his children when he sees fit?" A conversation followed, in which Frontenac asked the envoy what was the strength of Bellomont's government. Schuyler parried the question by a grotesque exaggeration, and answered that the earl could bring about a hun-

dred thousand men into the field. Frontenac pretended to believe him, and returned with careless gravity that he had always heard so.

The following Sunday was the day appointed for the *Te Deum* ordered by the King; and all the dignitaries of the colony, with a crowd of lesser note, filled the cathedral. There was a dinner of ceremony at the château, to which Schuyler was invited; and he found the table of the governor thronged with officers. Frontenac called on his guests to drink the health of King William. Schuyler replied by a toast in honor of King Louis; and the governor next gave the health of the Earl of Bellomont. The peace was then solemnly proclaimed, amid the firing of cannon from the batteries and ships; and the day closed with a bonfire and a general illumination. On the next evening Frontenac gave Schuyler a letter in answer to the threats of the earl. He had written with trembling hand, but unshaken will and unbending pride: —

"I am determined to pursue my course without flinching; and I request you not to try to thwart me by efforts which will prove useless. All the protection and aid you tell me that you have given, and will continue to give, the Iroquois, against the terms of the treaty, will not cause me much alarm, nor make me change my plans, but rather, on the contrary, engage me to pursue them still more."[1]

[1] On the questions between Bellomont and Frontenac, see *Relation de ce qui s'est passé, etc.*, 1697, 1698; *Champigny au Ministre*, 12

The Dinner of Ceremony at the Château.

As the old soldier traced these lines, the shadow of death was upon him. Toils and years, passions and cares, had wasted his strength at last, and his fiery soul could bear him up no longer. A few weeks later he was lying calmly on his death-bed.

Juillet, 1698; *Frontenac au Ministre*, 18 *Octobre*, 1698; *Frontenac et Champigny au Ministre* (*lettre commune*), 15 *Octobre*, 1698; *Callières au Ministre, même date, etc.* The correspondence of Frontenac and Bellomont, the report of Peter Schuyler and Dellius, the journal of John Schuyler, and other papers on the same subjects will be found in *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, iv. John Schuyler was grandfather of General Schuyler of the American Revolution. Peter Schuyler and his colleague Dellius brought to Canada all the French prisoners in the hands of the English of New York, and asked for English prisoners in return; but nearly all of these preferred to remain, — a remarkable proof of the kindness with which the Canadians treated their civilized captives.

CHAPTER XX.

1698.

DEATH OF FRONTENAC.

His Last Hours; his Will; his Funeral; his Eulogist and his Critic; his Disputes with the Clergy; his Character.

In November, when the last ship had gone, and Canada was sealed from the world for half a year, a mortal illness fell upon the governor. On the twenty-second he had strength enough to dictate his will, seated in an easy-chair in his chamber at the château. His colleague and adversary, Champigny, often came to visit him, and did all in his power to soothe his last moments. The reconciliation between them was complete. One of his Récollet friends, Father Olivier Goyer, administered extreme unction; and on the afternoon of the twenty-eighth he died, in perfect composure and full possession of his faculties. He was in his seventy-eighth year.

He was greatly beloved by the humbler classes, who, days before his death, beset the château, praising and lamenting him. Many of higher station shared the popular grief. "He was the love and delight of New France," says one of them; "churchmen honored

him for his piety, nobles esteemed him for his valor, merchants respected him for his equity, and the people loved him for his kindness."[1] "He was the father of the poor," says another, "the protector of the oppressed, and a perfect model of virtue and piety."[2] An Ursuline nun regrets him as the friend and patron of her sisterhood, and so also does the superior of the Hôtel-Dieu.[3] His most conspicuous though not his bitterest opponent, the intendant Champigny, thus announced his death to the court: "I venture to send this letter by way of New England to tell you that Monsieur le Comte de Frontenac died on the twenty-eighth of last month, with the sentiments of a true Christian. After all the disputes we have had together, you will hardly believe, Monseigneur, how truly and deeply I am touched by his death. He treated me during his illness in a manner so obliging that I should be utterly void of gratitude if I did not feel thankful to him."[4]

As a mark of kind feeling, Frontenac had bequeathed to the intendant a valuable crucifix, and to Madame de Champigny a reliquary which he had long been accustomed to wear. For the rest, he gave fifteen hundred livres to the Récollets, to be expended in masses for his soul, and that of his wife after her death. To her he bequeathed all the remainder of

[1] La Potherie, i. 244, 246.
[2] Hennepin, 41 (1704). Le Clerc speaks to the same effect.
[3] *Histoire des Ursulines de Québec*, i. 508; Juchereau, 378.
[4] *Champigny au Ministre*, 22 *Decembre*, 1698.

his small property, and he also directed that his heart should be sent her in a case of lead or silver.[1] His enemies reported that she refused to accept it, saying that she had never had it when he was living, and did not want it when he was dead.

On the Friday after his death he was buried as he had directed, not in the cathedral, but in the church of the Récollets, — a preference deeply offensive to many of the clergy. The bishop officiated; and then the Récollet, Father Goyer, who had attended his death-bed, and seems to have been his confessor, mounted the pulpit, and delivered his funeral oration. "This funeral pageantry," exclaimed the orator, "this temple draped in mourning, these dim lights, this sad and solemn music, this great assembly bowed in sorrow, and all this pomp and circumstance of death may well penetrate your hearts. I will not seek to dry your tears, for I cannot contain my own. After all, this is a time to weep, and never did people weep for a better governor."

A copy of this eulogy fell into the hands of an enemy of Frontenac, who wrote a running commentary upon it. The copy thus annotated is still preserved at Quebec. A few passages from the orator and his critic will show the violent conflict of opinion concerning the governor, and illustrate in some sort,

[1] *Testament du Comte de Frontenac.* I am indebted to Abbé Bois of Maskinongé for a copy of this will. Frontenac expresses a wish that the heart should be placed in the family tomb at the Church of St. Nicolas des Champs.

though with more force than fairness, the contradictions of his character: —

The Orator. "This wise man, to whom the Senate of Venice listened with respectful attention, because he spoke before them with all the force of that eloquence which you, Messieurs, have so often admired,[1] —

The Critic. "It was not his eloquence that they admired, but his extravagant pretensions, his bursts of rage, and his unworthy treatment of those who did not agree with him."

The Orator. "This disinterested man, more busied with duty than with gain, —

The Critic. "The less said about that the better."

The Orator. "Who made the fortune of others, but did not increase his own, —

The Critic. "Not for want of trying, and that very often in spite of his conscience and the King's orders."

The Orator. "Devoted to the service of his King, whose majesty he represented, and whose person he loved, —

The Critic. "Not at all. How often has he opposed his orders, even with force and violence, to the great scandal of everybody!"

[1] Alluding to an incident that occurred when Frontenac commanded a Venetian force for the defence of Candia against the Turks.

The Orator. "Great in the midst of difficulties, by that consummate prudence, that solid judgment, that presence of mind, that breadth and elevation of thought, which he retained to the last moment of his life, —

The Critic. "He had in fact a great capacity for political manœuvres and tricks; but as for the solid judgment ascribed to him, his conduct gives it the lie, or else, if he had it, the vehemence of his passions often unsettled it. It is much to be feared that his presence of mind was the effect of an obstinate and hardened self-confidence by which he put himself above everybody and everything, since he never used it to repair, so far as in him lay, the public and private wrongs he caused. What ought he not to have done here, in this temple, to ask pardon for the obstinate and furious heat with which he so long persecuted the Church; upheld and even instigated rebellion against her; protected libertines, scandal-mongers, and creatures of evil life against the ministers of Heaven; molested, persecuted, vexed persons most eminent in virtue, nay, even the priests and magistrates, who defended the cause of God; sustained in all sorts of ways the wrongful and scandalous traffic in brandy with the Indians; permitted, approved, and supported the license and abuse of taverns; authorized and even introduced, in spite of the remonstrances of the servants of God, criminal and dangerous diversions; tried to decry the bishop and the clergy, the missionaries, and other persons of virtue, and to injure them, both here and in France, by libels and calumnies; caused, in fine, either by himself or through others, a multitude of disorders, under which this infant

church has groaned for many years? What, I say, ought he not to have done before dying to atone for these scandals, and give proof of sincere penitence and compunction? God gave him full time to recognize his errors, and yet to the last he showed a great indifference in all these matters. When, in presence of the Holy Sacrament, he was asked according to the ritual, 'Do you not beg pardon for all the ill examples you may have given?' he answered, 'Yes,' but did not confess that he had ever given any. In a word, he behaved during the few days before his death like one who had led an irreproachable life, and had nothing to fear. And this is the presence of mind that he retained to his last moment!"

The Orator. "Great in dangers by his courage, he always came off with honor, and never was reproached with rashness, —

The Critic. "True; he was not rash, as was seen when the Bostonnais besieged Quebec."

The Orator. "Great in religion by his piety, he practised its good works in spirit and in truth, —

The Critic. "Say rather that he practised its forms with parade and ostentation: witness the inordinate ambition with which he always claimed honors in the Church, to which he had no right; outrageously affronted intendants, who opposed his pretensions; required priests to address him when preaching, and in their intercourse with him demanded from them humiliations which he did not exact from the meanest military officer. This was his way of making himself great in *religion and piety*, or,

more truly, in vanity and hypocrisy. How can a man be called *great in religion*, when he openly holds opinions entirely opposed to the True Faith, such as, that *all men are predestined*, that *Hell will not last forever*, and the like?"

The Orator. "His very look inspired esteem and confidence, —

The Critic. "Then one must have taken him at exactly the right moment, and not when he was foaming at the mouth with rage."

The Orator. "A mingled air of nobility and gentleness; a countenance that bespoke the probity that appeared in all his acts, and a sincerity that could not dissimulate —

The Critic. "The eulogist did not know the old fox."

The Orator. "An inviolable fidelity to friends, —

The Critic. "What friends? Was it persons of the other sex? Of these he was always fond, and too much for the honor of some of them."

The Orator. "Disinterested for himself, ardent for others, he used his credit at court only to recommend their services, excuse their faults, and obtain favors for them, —

The Critic. "True; but it was for his creatures, and for nobody else."

The Orator. "I pass in silence that reading of spiritual books which he practised as an indispensable

duty more than forty years; that holy avidity with which he listened to the word of God, —

The Critic. "Only if the preacher addressed the sermon to him, and called him *Monseigneur*. As for his reading, it was often Jansenist books, of which he had a great many, and which he greatly praised and lent freely to others."

The Orator. "He prepared for the sacraments by meditation and retreat, —

The Critic. "And generally came out of his retreat more excited than ever against the Church."

The Orator "Let us not recall his ancient and noble descent, his family connected with all that is greatest in the army, the magistracy, and the government, — Knights, Marshals of France, Governors of Provinces, Judges, Councillors, and Ministers of State: let us not, I say, recall all these without remembering that their examples roused this generous heart to noble emulation; and, as an expiring flame grows brighter as it dies, so did all the virtues of his race unite at last in him to end with glory a long line of great men, that shall be no more except in history."

The Critic. "Well laid on, and too well for his hearers to believe him. Far from agreeing that all these virtues were collected in the person of his pretended *hero*, they would find it very hard to admit that he had even one of them." [1]

[1] *Oraison Funèbre du très-haut et très-puissant Seigneur Louis de Buade, Comte de Frontenac et de Palluau, etc., avec des remarques*

It is clear enough from what quiver these arrows came. From the first, Frontenac had set himself in opposition to the most influential of the Canadian clergy. When he came to the colony, their power in the government was still enormous, and even the most devout of his predecessors had been forced into conflict with them to defend the civil authority; but when Frontenac entered the strife, he brought into it an irritability, a jealous and exacting vanity, a love of rule, and a passion for having his own way, even in trifles, which made him the most exasperating of adversaries. Hence it was that many of the clerical party felt towards him a bitterness that was far from ending with his life.

The sentiment of a religion often survives its convictions. However heterodox in doctrine, he was still wedded to the observances of the Church, and practised them, under the ministration of the Récollets, with an assiduity that made full amends to his conscience for the vivacity with which he opposed the rest of the clergy. To the Récollets their patron was the most devout of men; to his ultramontane adversaries, he was an impious persecutor.

Frontenac's own acts and words best paint his

critiques, 1698. That indefatigable investigator of Canadian history, the late M. Jacques Viger, to whom I am indebted for a copy of this eulogy, suggested that the anonymous critic may have been Abbé la Tour, author of the *Vie de Laval*. If so, his statements need the support of more trustworthy evidence. The above extracts are not consecutive, but are taken from various parts of the manuscript.

character, and it is needless to enlarge upon it. What perhaps may be least forgiven him is the barbarity of the warfare that he waged, and the cruelties that he permitted. He had seen too many towns sacked to be much subject to the scruples of modern humanitarianism; yet he was no whit more ruthless than his times and his surroundings, and some of his contemporaries find fault with him for not allowing more Indian captives to be tortured. Many surpassed him in cruelty, none equalled him in capacity and vigor. When civilized enemies were once within his power, he treated them, according to their degree, with a chivalrous courtesy, or a generous kindness. If he was a hot and pertinacious foe, he was also a fast friend; and he excited love and hatred in about equal measure. His attitude towards public enemies was always proud and peremptory, yet his courage was guided by so clear a sagacity that he never was forced to recede from the position he had taken. Towards Indians, he was an admirable compound of sternness and conciliation. Of the immensity of his services to the colony there can be no doubt. He found it, under Denonville, in humiliation and terror; and he left it in honor, and almost in triumph.

In spite of Father Goyer, greatness must be denied him; but a more remarkable figure, in its bold and salient individuality and sharply marked light and shadow, is nowhere seen in American history.[1]

[1] There is no need to exaggerate the services of Frontenac. Nothing could be more fallacious than the assertion, often repeated,

that in his time Canada withstood the united force of all the British colonies. Most of these colonies took no part whatever in the war. Only two of them took an aggressive part, New York and Massachusetts. New York attacked Canada twice, with the two inconsiderable war-parties of John Schuyler in 1690 and of Peter Schuyler in the next year. The feeble expedition under Winthrop did not get beyond Lake George. Massachusetts, or rather her seaboard towns, attacked Canada once. Quebec, it is true, was kept in alarm during several years by rumors of another attack from the same quarter; but no such danger existed, as Massachusetts was exhausted by her first effort. The real scourge of Canada was the Iroquois, supplied with arms and ammunition from Albany.

CHAPTER XXI.

1699–1701.

CONCLUSION.

THE NEW GOVERNOR. — ATTITUDE OF THE IROQUOIS. — NEGOTIATIONS. — EMBASSY TO ONONDAGA. — PEACE. — THE IROQUOIS AND THE ALLIES. — DIFFICULTIES. — DEATH OF THE GREAT HURON. — FUNERAL RITES. — THE GRAND COUNCIL. — THE WORK OF FRONTENAC FINISHED. — RESULTS.

IT did not need the presence of Frontenac to cause snappings and sparks in the highly electrical atmosphere of New France. Callières took his place as governor *ad interim*, and in due time received a formal appointment to the office. Apart from the wretched state of his health, undermined by gout and dropsy, he was in most respects well fitted for it; but his deportment at once gave umbrage to the excitable Champigny, who declared that he had never seen such *hauteur* since he came to the colony. Another official was still more offended. "Monsieur de Frontenac," he says, "was no sooner dead than trouble began. Monsieur de Callières, puffed up by his new authority, claims honors due only to a marshal of France. It would be a different matter if he, like his predecessor, were regarded as the father of

the country, and the love and delight of the Indian allies. At the review at Montreal he sat in his carriage, and received the incense offered him with as much composure and coolness as if he had been some divinity of this New World." In spite of these complaints, the court sustained Callières, and authorized him to enjoy the honors that he had assumed.[1]

His first and chief task was to finish the work that Frontenac had shaped out, and bring the Iroquois to such submission as the interests of the colony and its allies demanded. The fierce confederates admired the late governor, and, if they themselves are to be believed, could not help lamenting him; but they were emboldened by his death, and the difficulty of dealing with them was increased by it. Had they been sure of effectual support from the English, there can be little doubt that they would have refused to treat with the French, of whom their distrust was extreme. The treachery of Denonville at Fort Frontenac still rankled in their hearts, and the English had made them believe that some of their best men had lately been poisoned by agents from Montreal. The French assured them, on the other hand, that the English meant to poison them, refuse to sell them powder and lead, and then, when they were helpless, fall upon and destroy them. At Montreal, they were told that the English called them their negroes; and at Albany, that if they made peace

[1] *Champigny au Ministre, 26 Mai, 1699; La Potherie au Ministre, 2 Juin, 1699; Vaudreuil et La Potherie au Ministre, même date.*

with Onontio they would sink into "perpetual infamy and slavery." Still, in spite of their perplexity, they persisted in asserting their independence of each of the rival powers, and played the one against the other, in order to strengthen their position with both. When Bellomont required them to surrender their French prisoners to him, they answered: "We are the masters; our prisoners are our own. We will keep them or give them to the French, if we choose." At the same time they told Callières that they would bring them to the English at Albany, and invited him to send thither his agents to receive them. They were much disconcerted, however, when letters were read to them which showed that, pending the action of commissioners to settle the dispute, the two Kings had ordered their respective governors to refrain from all acts of hostility, and join forces, if necessary, to compel the Iroquois to keep quiet.[1] This, with their enormous losses and their desire to recover their people held captive in Canada, led them at last to serious thoughts of peace. Resolving at the same time to try the temper of the new Onontio, and yield no more than was absolutely necessary, they sent him but six ambassadors, and no prisoners. The ambassadors marched in single file to the place of council; while their chief, who led the way, sang a dismal song of lamentation for the French slain in

[1] *Le Roy à Frontenac*, 25 *Mars*, 1699. Frontenac's death was not known at Versailles till April. *Le Roy d'Angleterre à Bellomont*, 2 *Avril*, 1699; La Potherie, iv. 128; *Callières à Bellomont*, 7 *Août*, 1699.

the war, calling on them to thrust their heads above ground, behold the good work of peace, and banish every thought of vengeance. Callières proved, as they had hoped, less inexorable than Frontenac. He accepted their promises, and consented to send for the prisoners in their hands, on condition that within thirty-six days a full deputation of their principal men should come to Montreal. The Jesuit Bruyas, the Canadian Maricourt, and a French officer named Joncaire went back with them to receive the prisoners.

The history of Joncaire was a noteworthy one. The Senecas had captured him some time before, tortured his companions to death, and doomed him to the same fate. As a preliminary torment, an old chief tried to burn a finger of the captive in the bowl of his pipe, on which Joncaire knocked him down. If he had begged for mercy, their hearts would have been flint; but the warrior crowd were so pleased with this proof of courage that they adopted him as one of their tribe, and gave him an Iroquois wife. He lived among them for many years, and gained a commanding influence, which proved very useful to the French. When he, with Bruyas and Maricourt, approached Onondaga, which had long before risen from its ashes, they were greeted with a fusillade of joy, and regaled with the sweet stalks of young maize, followed by the more substantial refreshment of venison and corn beaten together into a pulp and boiled. The chiefs and elders seemed well inclined

to peace; and though an envoy came from Albany to prevent it, he behaved with such arrogance that, far from dissuading his auditors, he confirmed them in their resolve to meet Onontio at Montreal. They seemed willing enough to give up their French prisoners, but an unexpected difficulty arose from the prisoners themselves. They had been adopted into Iroquois families; and having become attached to the Indian life, they would not leave it. Some of them hid in the woods to escape their deliverers, who with their best efforts could collect but thirteen, all women, children, and boys. With these, they returned to Montreal, accompanied by a peace embassy of nineteen Iroquois.

Peace, then, was made. "I bury the hatchet," said Callières, "in a deep hole, and over the hole I place a great rock, and over the rock I turn a river, that the hatchet may never be dug up again." The famous Huron, Kondiaronk, or the Rat, was present, as were also a few Ottawas, Abenakis, and converts of the Saut and the Mountain. Sharp words passed between them and the ambassadors; but at last they all laid down their hatchets at the feet of Onontio, and signed the treaty together. It was but a truce, and a doubtful one. More was needed to confirm it, and the following August was named for a solemn act of ratification.[1]

[1] On these negotiations, see La Potherie, iv. lettre xi.; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, ix. 708, 711, 715; Colden, 200; *Callières au Ministre*, 16 *Octobre*, 1700; *Champigny au Ministre*, 22 *Juillet*, 1700; *La Potherie*

Father Engelran was sent to Michilimackinac, while Courtemanche spent the winter and spring in toilsome journeyings among the tribes of the west. Such was his influence over them that he persuaded them all to give up their Iroquois prisoners, and send deputies to the grand council. Engelran had had scarcely less success among the northern tribes; and early in July a great fleet of canoes, conducted by Courtemanche, and filled with chiefs, warriors, and Iroquois prisoners, paddled down the lakes for Montreal. Meanwhile Bruyas, Maricourt, and Joncaire had returned on the same errand to the Iroquois towns; but so far as concerned prisoners, their success was no greater than before. Whether French or Indian, the chiefs were slow to give them up, saying that they had all been adopted into families who would not part with them unless consoled for the loss by gifts. This was true; but it was equally true of the other tribes, whose chiefs had made the necessary gifts, and recovered the captive Iroquois. Joncaire and his colleagues succeeded, however, in leading a large deputation of chiefs and elders to Montreal.

Courtemanche with his canoe-fleet from the lakes was not far behind; and when their approach was announced, the chronicler, La Potherie, full of curiosity, went to meet them at the mission village of

au Ministre, 11 *Août*, 1700; *Ibid.*, 16 *Octobre*, 1700; *Callières et Champigny au Ministre*, 18 *Octobre*, 1700. See also *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, iv., for a great number of English documents bearing on the subject.

the Saut. First appeared the Iroquois, two hundred in all, firing their guns as their canoes drew near, while the mission Indians, ranged along the shore, returned the salute. The ambassadors were conducted to a capacious lodge, where for a quarter of an hour they sat smoking with immovable composure. Then a chief of the mission made a speech, and then followed a feast of boiled dogs. In the morning they descended the rapids to Montreal, and in due time the distant roar of the saluting cannon told of their arrival.

They had scarcely left the village, when the river was covered with the canoes of the western and northern allies. There was another fusillade of welcome as the heterogeneous company landed and marched to the great council-house. The calumet was produced, and twelve of the assembled chiefs sang a song, each rattling at the same time a dried gourd half full of peas. Six large kettles were next brought in, containing several dogs and a bear suitably chopped to pieces, which being ladled out to the guests were despatched in an instant, and a solemn dance and a supper of boiled corn closed the festivity.

The strangers embarked again on the next day, and the cannon of Montreal greeted them as they landed before the town. A great quantity of evergreen boughs had been gathered for their use, and of these they made their wigwams outside the palisades. Before the opening of the grand council, a multitude of questions must be settled, jealousies soothed, and

complaints answered. Callières had no peace. He was busied for a week in giving audience to the deputies. There was one question which agitated them all, and threatened to rekindle the war. Kondiaronk, the Rat, the foremost man among all the allied tribes, gave utterance to the general feeling: "My father, you told us last autumn to bring you all the Iroquois prisoners in our hands. We have obeyed, and brought them. Now let us see if the Iroquois have also obeyed, and brought you our people whom they captured during the war. If they have done so, they are sincere; if not, they are false. But I know that they have not brought them. I told you last year that it was better that they should bring their prisoners first. You see now how it is, and how they have deceived us."

The complaint was just, and the situation became critical. The Iroquois deputies were invited to explain themselves. They stalked into the council-room with their usual haughty composure, and readily promised to surrender the prisoners in future, but offered no hostages for their good faith. The Rat, who had counselled his own and other tribes to bring their Iroquois captives to Montreal, was excessively mortified at finding himself duped. He came to a later meeting, when this and other matters were to be discussed; but he was so weakened by fever that he could not stand. An armchair was brought him; and, seated in it, he harangued the assembly for two hours, amid a deep silence, broken only by ejacula-

tions of approval from his Indian hearers. When the meeting ended, he was completely exhausted; and being carried in his chair to the hospital, he died about midnight. He was a great loss to the French; for though he had caused the massacre of La Chine, his services of late years had been invaluable. In spite of his unlucky name, he was one of the ablest North American Indians on record, as appears by his remarkable influence over many tribes, and by the respect, not to say admiration, of his French contemporaries.

The French charged themselves with the funeral rites, carried the dead chief to his wigwam, stretched him on a robe of beaver-skin, and left him there lying in state, swathed in a scarlet blanket, with a kettle, a gun, and a sword at his side, for his use in the world of spirits. This was a concession to the superstition of his countrymen; for the Rat was a convert, and went regularly to mass.[1] Even the Iroquois, his deadliest foes, paid tribute to his memory. Sixty of them came in solemn procession, and ranged themselves around the bier; while one of their principal chiefs pronounced an harangue, in which he declared that the sun had covered his face that day in grief for the loss of the great Huron.[2] He was buried on

[1] La Potherie, iv. 229. Charlevoix suppresses the kettle and gun, and says that the dead chief wore a sword and a uniform, like a French officer. In fact, he wore Indian leggins and a capote under his scarlet blanket.

[2] Charlevoix says that these were Christian Iroquois of the missions. Potherie, his only authority, proves them to have been

the next morning. Saint-Ours, senior captain, led the funeral train with an escort of troops, followed by sixteen Huron warriors in robes of beaver-skin, marching four and four, with faces painted black and guns reversed. Then came the clergy, and then six war-chiefs carrying the coffin. It was decorated with flowers, and on it lay a plumed hat, a sword, and a gorget. Behind it were the brother and sons of the dead chief, and files of Huron and Ottawa warriors; while Madame de Champigny, attended by Vaudreuil and all the military officers, closed the procession. After the service, the soldiers fired three volleys over the grave; and a tablet was placed upon it, carved with the words, "Cy git le Rat, chef des Hurons."

All this ceremony pleased the allied tribes, and helped to calm their irritation. Every obstacle being at length removed or smoothed over, the fourth of August was named for the grand council. A vast oblong space was marked out on a plain near the town, and enclosed with a fence of branches. At one end was a canopy of boughs and leaves, under which were seats for the spectators. Troops were drawn up in line along the sides; the seats under the canopy were filled by ladies, officials, and the chief inhabitants of Montreal; Callières sat in front, surrounded by interpreters; and the Indians were seated

heathen, as their chief mourner was a noted Seneca, and their spokesman, Avenano, was the accredited orator of the Oneidas, Onondagas, Cayugas, and Senecas, in whose name he made the funeral harangue.

on the grass around the open space. There were more than thirteen hundred of them, gathered from a distance of full two thousand miles, — Hurons and Ottawas from Michilimackinac, Ojibwas from Lake Superior, Crees from the remote north, Pottawatamies from Lake Michigan, Mascoutins, Sacs, Foxes, Winnebagoes, and Menominies from Wisconsin, Miamis from the St. Joseph, Illinois from the river Illinois, Abenakis from Acadia, and many allied hordes of less account, — each savage painted with diverse hues and patterns, and each in his dress of ceremony, leathern shirts fringed with scalp-locks, colored blankets or robes of bison-hide and beaver-skin, bristling crests of hair or long lank tresses, eagle feathers or horns of beasts. Pre-eminent among them all sat their valiant and terrible foes, the warriors of the confederacy. "Strange," exclaims La Potherie, "that four or five thousand should make a whole new world tremble. New England is but too happy to gain their good graces; New France is often wasted by their wars, and our allies dread them over an extent of more than fifteen hundred leagues." It was more a marvel than he knew, for he greatly overrates their number.

Callières opened the council with a speech, in which he told the assembly, that, since but few tribes were represented at the treaty of the year before, he had sent for them all to ratify it; that he now threw their hatchets and his own into a pit so deep that nobody could find them; that henceforth they must live like

brethren; and if by chance one should strike another, the injured brother must not revenge the blow, but come for redress to him, Onontio, their common father. Nicolas Perrot and the Jesuits who acted as interpreters repeated the speech in five different languages; and to confirm it, thirty-one wampum belts were given to the thirty-one tribes present.

Then each tribe answered in turn. First came Hassaki, chief of an Ottawa band known as Cut Tails. He approached with a majestic air, his long robe of beaver-skin trailing on the grass behind him. Four Iroquois captives followed, with eyes bent on the ground; and when he stopped before the governor, they seated themselves at his feet. "You asked us for our prisoners," he said, "and here they are. I set them free because you wish it, and I regard them as my brothers." Then turning to the Iroquois deputies: "Know that if I pleased I might have eaten them; but I have not done as you would have done. Remember this when we meet, and let us be friends." The Iroquois ejaculated their approval.

Next came a Huron chief, followed by eight Iroquois prisoners, who, as he declared, had been bought at great cost, in kettles, guns, and blankets, from the families who had adopted them. "We thought that the Iroquois would have done by us as we have done by them; and we were astonished to see that they had not brought us our prisoners. Listen to me, my father; and you, Iroquois, listen! I am not sorry to make peace, since my father wishes

it, and I will live in peace with him and with you."

Thus, in turn, came the spokesmen of all the tribes, delivering their prisoners and making their speeches. The Miami orator said: "I am very angry with the Iroquois, who burned my son some years ago; but to-day I forget all that. My father's will is mine. I will not be like the Iroquois, who have disobeyed his voice." The orator of the Mississagas came forward, crowned with the head and horns of a young bison bull, and, presenting his prisoners, said: "I place them in your hands. Do with them as you like. I am only too proud that you count me among your allies."

The chief of the Foxes now rose from his seat at the farther end of the enclosure, and walked sedately across the whole open space towards the stand of spectators. His face was painted red, and he wore an old French wig, with its abundant curls in a state of complete entanglement. When he reached the chair of the governor, he bowed, and lifted the wig like a hat, to show that he was perfect in French politeness. There was a burst of laughter from the spectators; but Callières, with ceremonious gravity, begged him to put it on again, which he did, and proceeded with his speech, the pith of which was briefly as follows: "The darkness is gone, the sun shines bright again, and now the Iroquois is my brother."

Then came a young Algonquin war-chief, dressed

like a Canadian, but adorned with a drooping red feather and a tall ridge of hair like the crest of a cock. It was he who slew Black Kettle, that redoubted Iroquois whose loss filled the confederacy with mourning, and who exclaimed as he fell, "Must I, who have made the whole earth tremble, now die by the hand of a child!" The young chief spoke concisely and to the purpose: "I am not a man of counsel: it is for me to listen to your words. Peace has come, and now let us forget the past."

When he and all the rest had ended, the orator of the Iroquois strode to the front, and in brief words gave in their adhesion to the treaty: "Onontio, we are pleased with all you have done, and we have listened to all you have said. We assure you by these four belts of wampum that we will stand fast in our obedience. As for the prisoners whom we have not brought you, we place them at your disposal, and you will send and fetch them."

The calumet was lighted. Callières, Champigny, and Vaudreuil drew the first smoke, then the Iroquois deputies, and then all the tribes in turn. The treaty was duly signed, the representative of each tribe affixing his mark, in the shape of some bird, beast, fish, reptile, insect, plant, or nondescript object.

"Thus," says La Potherie, "the labors of the late Count Frontenac were brought to a happy consummation." The work of Frontenac was indeed finished, though not as he would have finished it. Callières had told the Iroquois that till they surrendered their

Indian prisoners he would keep in his own hands the Iroquois prisoners surrendered by the allied tribes. To this the spokesman of the confederacy coolly replied: "Such a proposal was never made since the world began. Keep them, if you like. We will go home, and think no more about them; but if you gave them to us without making trouble, and gave us our son Joncaire at the same time, we should have no reason to distrust your sincerity, and should all be glad to send you back the prisoners we took from your allies." Callières yielded, persuaded the allies to agree to the conditions, gave up the prisoners, and took an empty promise in return. It was a triumph for the Iroquois, who meant to keep their Indian captives, and did in fact keep nearly all of them.[1]

The chief objects of the late governor were gained. The power of the Iroquois was so far broken that

[1] The council at Montreal is described at great length by La Potherie, a spectator. There is a short official report of the various speeches, of which a translation will be found in *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, ix. 722. Callières himself gives interesting details. (*Callières au Ministre*, 4 *Octobre*, 1701.) A great number of papers on Indian affairs at this time will be found in *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, iv.

Joncaire went for the prisoners whom the Iroquois had promised to give up, and could get but six of them. (*Callières au Ministre*, 31 *Octobre*, 1701.) The rest were made Iroquois by adoption.

According to an English official estimate made at the end of the war, the Iroquois numbered 2,550 warriors in 1689, and only 1,230 in 1698. (*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, iv. 420.) In 1701 a French writer estimates them at only 1,200 warriors. In other words, their strength was reduced at least one-half. They afterwards partially recovered it by the adoption of prisoners, and still more by the adoption of an entire kindred tribe, the Tuscaroras. In 1720 the English reckon them at 2,000 warriors. *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, v. 557.

they were never again very formidable to the French. Canada had confirmed her Indian alliances, and rebutted the English claim to sovereignty over the five tribes, with all the consequences that hung upon it. By the treaty of Ryswick, the great questions at issue in America were left to the arbitrament of future wars; and meanwhile, as time went on, the policy of Frontenac developed and ripened. Detroit was occupied by the French, the passes of the west were guarded by forts, another New France grew up at the mouth of the Mississippi, and lines of military communication joined the Gulf of Mexico with the Gulf of St. Lawrence; while the colonies of England lay passive between the Alleghanies and the sea, till roused by the trumpet that sounded with wavering notes on many a bloody field to peal at last in triumph from the Heights of Abraham.

APPENDIX.

THE FAMILY OF FRONTENAC.

Count Frontenac's grandfather was —

Antoine de Buade, Seigneur de Frontenac, Baron de Palluau, Conseiller d'État, Chevalier des Ordres du Roy, son premier maître d'hôtel, et gouverneur de St. Germain-en-Laye. By Jeanne Secontat, his wife, he had, among other children, —

Henri de Buade, Chevalier, Baron de Palluau et mestre de camp [colonel] du régiment de Navarre, who, by his wife Anne Phélippeaux, daughter of Raymond Phélippeaux, Secretary of State, had, among other children, —

Louis de Buade, Comte de Palluau et Frontenac, Seigneur de l'Isle-Savary, mestre de camp du régiment de Normandie, maréchal de camp dans les armées du Roy, et gouverneur et lieutenant général en Canada, Acadie, Isle de Terreneuve, et autres pays de la France septentrionale. Louis de Buade had by his wife, Anne de La Grange-Trianon, one son, François Louis, killed in Germany, while in the service of the King, and leaving no issue.

The foregoing is drawn from a comparison of the following authorities, all of which will be found in the Bibliothèque Nationale of Paris, where the examination was made: *Mémoires de Marolles, abbé de Villeloin*, ii. 201; L'Hermite-Souliers, *Histoire Généalogique de la*

Noblesse de Touraine; Du Chesne, *Recherches Historiques de l'Ordre du Saint-Esprit;* Morin, *Statuts de l'Ordre du Saint-Esprit;* Marolles de Villeloin, *Histoire des Anciens Comtes d'Anjou;* Père Anselme, *Grands Officiers de la Couronne;* Pinard, *Chronologie Historique-militaire; Table de la Gazette de France.* In this matter of the Frontenac genealogy I am much indebted to the kind offices of my friend, James Gordon Clarke, Esq.

When, in 1600, Henry IV. was betrothed to Marie de Medicis, Frontenac, grandfather of the governor of Canada, described as "ung des plus antiens serviteurs du roy," was sent to Florence by the King to carry his portrait to his affianced bride. *Mémoires de Philippe Hurault*, 448 (Petitot).

The appointment of Frontenac to the post, esteemed as highly honorable, of *maître d'hôtel* in the royal household, immediately followed. There is a very curious book, the Journal of Jean Héroard, a physician charged with the care of the infant Dauphin, afterwards Louis XIII., born in 1601. It records every act of the future monarch, — his screaming and kicking in the arms of his nurses, his refusals to be washed and dressed, his resistance when his hair was combed; how he scratched his governess, and called her names; how he quarrelled with the children of his father's mistresses, and at the age of four declined to accept them as brothers and sisters; how his mother slighted him; and how his father sometimes caressed, sometimes teased, and sometimes corrected him with his own hand. The details of the royal nursery are, we may add, astounding for their grossness; and the language and the manners amid which the infant monarch grew up were worthy of the days of Rabelais.

Frontenac and his children appear frequently, and not unfavorably, on the pages of this singular diary. Thus,

when the Dauphin was three years old, the King, being in bed, took him and a young Frontenac of about the same age, set them before him, and amused himself by making them rally each other in their infantile language. The infant Frontenac had a trick of stuttering, which the Dauphin caught from him, and retained for a long time. Again, at the age of five, the Dauphin, armed with a little gun, played at soldier with two of the Frontenac children in the hall at St. Germain. They assaulted a town, the rampart being represented by a balustrade before the fireplace. "The Dauphin," writes the journalist, "said that he would be a musketeer; and yet he spoke sharply to the others who would not do as he wished. The King said to him, 'My boy, you are a musketeer, but you speak like a general.'" Long after, when the Dauphin was in his fourteenth year, the following entry occurs in the physician's diary: —

St. Germain, Sunday, 22d (July, 1614). "He [the Dauphin] goes to the chapel of the terrace, then mounts his horse and goes to find M. de Souvré and M. de Frontenac, whom he surprises as they were at breakfast at the small house near the quarries. At half-past one, he mounts again, in hunting boots; goes to the park with M. de Frontenac as a guide, chases a stag, and catches him. It was his first stag-hunt."

Of Henri de Buade, father of the governor of Canada, but little is recorded. When in Paris he lived, like his son after him, on the Quai des Célestins, in the parish of St. Paul. His son, Count Frontenac, was born in 1620, seven years after his father's marriage. Apparently his birth took place elsewhere than in Paris, for it is not recorded with those of Henri de Buade's other children, on the register of St. Paul (Jal, *Dictionnaire Critique, Biographique, et d'Histoire*). The story told by Tallemant des

Réaux concerning his marriage (see i. page 8) seems to be mainly true. Colonel Jal says: "On conçoit que j'ai pu être tenté de connaître ce qu'il y a de vrai dans les récits de Saint-Simon et de Tallemant des Réaux; voici ce qu'après bien des recherches, j'ai pu apprendre. Mlle La Grange fit, en effet, un mariage à demi secret. Ce ne fut point à sa paroisse que fut bénie son union avec M. de Frontenac, mais dans une des petites églises de la Cité qui avaient le privilège de recevoir les amants qui s'unissaient malgré leurs parents, et ceux qui regularisaient leur position et s'épousaient un peu avant — quelquefois après — la naissance d'un enfant. Ce fut à St. Pierre-aux-Bœufs que, le mercredy, 28 Octobre, 1648, 'Messire Louis de Buade, Chevalier, comte de Frontenac, conseiller du Roy en ses conseils, mareschal des camps et armées de S. M., et maistre de camp du régiment du Normandie,' épousa 'demoiselle Anne de La Grange, fille de Messire Charles de La Grange, conseiller du Roy et maistre des comptes' de la paroisse de St. Paul comme M. de Frontenac, 'en vertu de la dispense . . . . obtenue de M. l'official de Paris par laquelle il est permis au Sr de Buade et demoiselle de La Grange de célébrer leur marriage suyvant et conformément à la permission qu'ils en ont obtenue du Sr Coquerel, vicaire de St. Paul, devant le premier curé ou vicaire sur ce requis, en gardant les solennités en ce cas requises et accoutumées.'" Jal then gives the signatures to the act of marriage, which, except that of the bride, are all of the Frontenac family.

INDEX.

INDEX.

Abenaki Christians, the, i. 231; ii. 71.

Abenaki Indians, the, i. 108; join Frontenac's expedition against the English, i. 230; relations of the French with, i. 231; their migration to Canada, i. 231; at the capture of Pemaquid, i. 236; i. 245; ii. 3, 28; villages of, ii. 113, 127; habits of, ii. 114; sign a truce with the English, ii. 122; the French try to win over, ii. 122; their capture of York, ii. 125; their ravages in Maine and New Hampshire, ii. 129; make a truce with the English at Pemaquid, ii. 136; fickleness of, ii. 139; their attack on the settlement of Oyster River, ii. 141, 142; generic derivation of the name, ii. 145; convenient instruments for attacking New York, ii. 151; the French anxious for the adhesion of, ii. 155; upbraided by Governor Stoughton, ii. 156; attack Pemaquid, ii. 157; ii. 223; at the grand council, ii. 229.

Abenaki missions, the, ii. 115; success of, ii. 115.

Abenakis from the Chaudière, the, invited to join against the Mohawk towns, ii. 83.

Abenaki villages, the, on the Kennebec, i. 239.

Abenaki War, the, i. 231–237; religious aspect of, i. 237.

Abraham, Heights of, ii. 234.

Abundance, Hall of, at Versailles, i. 193.

Acadia, fisheries of, i. 122; ii. 150; order against the people of, i. 199; Massachusetts makes an easy conquest of all, ii. 7; contest of the "Bostonnais" for, ii. 110; boundaries of, ii. 111; seized by Sedgwick, ii. 111; restored to France by the peace of Breda, ii. 111; occupied by Grandfontaine, ii. 111; the succession of governors, ii. 111; charms of, ii. 113; Meules takes a census of, ii. 113; largely dependent on New England, ii. 115; the Indian tribes of, ii. 145, 146.

Acadians, the, feel the influence of their New England neighbors, ii. 33.

Acadians of Madawaska, the, simplicity of, ii. 153.

Adams, palisáded house of, ii. 142.

Adarahta, see *Cut Nose*.

Agamenticus, Mount, ii. 125.

Agamenticus River, the, ii. 125.

Aire, siege of, i. 7.

Akouessan (Le Moyne), i. 111.
Albany, i. 79, 89, 94, 119, 130, 132, 133, 134, 165, 166; threatened attack of the French on, i. 169; i. 170, 196, 205; Frontenac plans an attack on, i. 218, 221; warned of the French expedition, i. 228; rendezvous of the colonial militia at, ii. 4, 15; war-party formed at, ii. 61; ii. 65, 178.
Albany convention, the, i. 223.
Albany, Fort, i. 137; captured by the French, i. 140.
Albemarle, Duke of, assists Phips, ii. 10.
Alcock, fortified house of, ii. 126.
Alden, Captain, ii. 6; sent by Phips to seize La Hêve, ii. 7.
Algonquin Indians, the, i. 108, 151; join Frontenac's expedition against the English, i. 230; i. 245; at the grand council, ii. 231.
Algonquin tribes of the Great Lakes, the, see *Ottawas, the.*
Algonquins from the Ottawas, the, ii. 63, 64.
Algonquins from Three Rivers, the, invited to join against the Mohawk towns, ii. 83.
Algonquins of Lake Nipissing, the, ii. 23.
Alleghanies, the, ii. 172, 175, 234.
Allègre, house of, i. 45.
Allègre, Marquise d', marriage to Seignelay, i. 43.
Amiens, city of, i. 49.
Amours, D', petition of, i. 55; imprisonment of, i. 57; ii. 16.
Amours, Madame D', appears before the Council of Quebec, i. 54.
Andastes, the, conquered by the Iroquois, i. 78.
Andover, ii. 156, 159.
Andros, Sir Edmund, New York, New Jersey, and New England united in government under, i. 172; renews the demands made by Dongan on Denonville, i. 172; forbids the Iroquois to negotiate with the French, i. 185; letter from Livingston to, i. 227; letter from Van Cortlandt to, i. 227; plunders Saint-Castin's trading house, i. 232; Boston revolts against, i. 233; ii. 13; plunders Saint-Castin, ii. 121.
Androscoggin River, the, ii. 113; Indian tribes on, ii. 145.
Anjou, Duke of, i. 192.
Ann, Saint, ii. 52, 54.
Annapolis Basin, the Strait of, ii. 112.
Anselme, Père, ii. 236.
Anticosti, Island of, ii. 55.
Apollo, Hall of, at Versailles, i. 194.
Arsenal, the, i. 15.
Ashurst, Sir H., ii. 13.
Assarigoa, the Iroquois name for the governor of Virginia, i. 97.
Assigny, ii. 166.
Assinneboins, the, ii. 107.
Aunay, D', wars of, ii. 111.
Auteuil, attorney-general of Quebec, i. 50; banished from Quebec by Frontenac, i. 52; his controversy with Frontenac, i. 55; ii. 16, 17, 102; sharply reprimanded by the King, ii. 108.
Aux, Chevalier d', among the Iroquois, i. 211; his knowledge of Boston, ii. 160.
Avaux, Count d', i. 140.
Avenans, makes the funeral harangue over the Rat, ii. 228.

Babylon of the Senecas, the, i. 160.
Bailey, in command at Fort Nel-

son, ii. 171; surrenders to Iberville, ii. 172.
Bangor, site of, ii. 140.
Barbadoes, the governor of, letters from Leisler to, i. 227.
Barillon, French ambassador at London, i. 125.
Barnstable, town of, ii. 14.
Baron, the, an Indian chief, ii. 182; intrigues with the English, ii. 183.
Barrois, Frontenac's secretary, i. 57, 67.
Bastile, the, i. 44; ii. 135.
Baudoin, Father, ii. 128; leads the Micmacs against Wells, ii. 151; on the death of Chubb, ii. 159; on the hardships of Iberville's march, ii. 168; on the Newfoundland expedition, ii. 169; urges the Indians against the English, ii. 169.
Baugis, Chevalier de, i. 90; takes Fort St. Louis, i. 91; attacked by the Iroquois, i. 91.
Baugy, Chevalier de, journal of, i. 164.
Beard, palisáded house of, ii. 142.
Béarn, ii. 118.
Beaubassin, ii. 112; agricultural population at, ii. 113; pillaged by the English, ii. 150; its oath of allegiance to England, ii. 150.
Beaubassin, mission of, ii. 128.
Beaucour, leads an expedition against the Iroquois, ii. 72.
Beauharnais, Marquis de, ii. 75.
Beauport, ii. 30, 39, 41, 48, 52.
Beaupré, ii. 30, 48.
Beaver-skins, i. 61, 79; ii. 21, 89.
Bégon, ii. 135.
Belknap, on the disaster at Salmon Falls, i. 239; on the massacre at Oyster River, ii. 145.
Bellefonds, Maréchal de, friendship for Frontenac of, i. 62; letter from Frontenac to, i. 62.
Bellomont, Earl of, commissioned governor of New York, Massachusetts, and New Hampshire, ii. 187; his dispute with Frontenac over the Iroquois, ii. 203; his letter to Frontenac, ii. 204; Frontenac's reply to, ii. 206.
Belmont, Abbé, the Sulpitian, Superior of the mission of Montreal, i. 88, 91; on La Barre's object in his war against the Senecas, i. 106; on the treachery of Denonville, i. 148; on the force of Denonville, i. 150; on the rendezvous at Irondequoit Bay, i. 154, 155; on the Babylon of the Senecas, i. 160; on Denonville's campaign against the Senecas, i. 163; on Denonville's conference with Big Mouth, i. 180; on the strategy of "the Rat," i. 183; on the Iroquois invasion, i. 187, 189; on Du Lhut's victory over the Iroquois, i. 203; on the Iroquois attack on the settlement of La Chesnaye, i. 203; on the declaration of war between England and France, i. 233; deserts from the French, ii. 43; on Schuyler's attack on Fort Chambly, ii. 62; on Valrenne's attack on Schuyler, ii. 65, 66; ii. 88.
Bénac, on Vaudreuil's expedition against the Iroquois, ii. 60; on Schuyler's attack on Fort Chambly, ii. 62.
Bergier, Sieur, ii. 116; correspondence of, ii. 117.
Beringhen, i. 16.
Bernières, i. 42.

Berri, Duke of, i. 192.
Berthier, i. 157, 159.
Beyard, ii. 88.
Bickford, Thomas, palisaded house of, ii. 142; his defence against the Indians, ii. 142.
Bienville, Français de, ii. 35; death of, ii. 60.
Bienville, Le Moyne de, joins Frontenac against the English, i. 220; ii. 166; founds New Orleans, ii. 172.
Big Mouth, the famous Onondaga orator, i. 99. See also *Otréouati*.
Bigot, Jacques, the Jesuit, i. 231; on the mission of St. Francis on the Chandière, i. 231.
Bigot, Vincent, the Jesuit, i. 231; ii. 137; a powerful ally of Villieu, ii. 138; his mission on the Kennebec, ii. 141; ii. 144; intrigues of, ii. 149; responsible for needless barbarity, ii. 152; his reply to Governor Stoughton, ii. 156.
Bizard, Lieutenant, i. 34; arrested by Perrot, i. 34; released by Perrot, i. 35; i. 57.
Black Kettle, Chief, death of, ii. 201, 232.
"Blacksmith, John," i. 164.
Blois, i. 9, 10.
Bois, Abbé, of Maskinongé, ii. 210.
Boisseau, agent of the farmers of the revenue, i. 57; his quarrel with Duchesneau's son, i. 66, 67.
Bomaseen, the Abenaki chief, on the singular methods used by the French missionaries to incite their flocks against the English, ii. 153.
Bonaventure, in command against Pemaquid, ii. 156.
Bonavista, post of, ii. 169.
Borland, family of, ii. 136.
Boston, i. 43; revolts against Andros, i. 233; expedition against Port Royal from, ii. 5; in gloom over Phips's defeat, ii. 55; the French project an attack on, ii. 160; population of, ii. 160; Franquelin makes a map of, ii. 160, 161; failure of the projected attack on, ii. 162.
"Bostonnais," the, ii. 110; their contest for Acadia, ii. 110, 116; ii. 121, 122, 124, 133, 151.
Boucher, i. 57.
Boucherville, ii. 60.
Bonghton's Hill, i. 163.
Bourbon, Fort, see *Nelson, Fort*.
Bourbon monarchy, the, i. 193.
Bourbon policy, the, ii. 175.
Bourbons, the, i. 49.
Bourne, on the repulse of the French at Wells, ii. 132.
Bouthier, i. 69.
Bouthillier, Madame de, i. 8.
Bowen, Professor, ii. 8; his account of Phips, ii. 12.
Bradstreet, Governor, restoration of, i. 234; letter to Leisler from, i. 243; ii. 8; asks England for aid against Quebec, ii. 13; is refused, ii. 13.
Brandy, the quarrel over, i. 48; trade of the *coureurs de bois* in, i. 127.
Bréanté, Marquise de, at Orleans, i. 4, 5.
Breda, peace of, restores Acadia to France, ii. 111.
Bremen, ii. 156.
Breton, Cape, ii. 157, 169.
Bretonvilliers, Superior of St. Sulpice at Paris, i. 45; letter to the Sulpitian priests of Montreal, i. 46.
Brew, William, ii. 169.

Bridger, i. 139.
Brinton, collector of the port of Boston, ii. 12.
Bristol, ii. 156.
British America, an asylum for the oppressed, ii. 175.
British colonies, the, ii. 3; incapable of acting in concert, ii. 172; compared with Canada, ii. 173; the cause of their future greatness, ii. 175; military inefficiency of, ii. 187, 188.
Brittany, i. 20.
Brodhead, on the population of New York, i. 124; on the struggle between Dongan and Denonville, i. 134.
Brouillan, governor of Placentia, ii. 167; characteristics of, ii. 167; attacks and burns St. John, ii. 167; the division of the spoils, ii. 168.
Brown, on the Newfoundland expedition, ii. 169.
Brucy, Lieutenant, i, 31; tried and imprisoned, i. 37.
Brunet, M., i. 14.
Bruyas, the Jesuit, at La Famine, i. 110; ii. 222, 224.
Buade, Antoine de, grandfather of Frontenac, ii. 235; sent to Florence by Henry IV., ii. 236; made *maître d'hôtel* in the royal household, ii. 236.
Buade, François Louis de, son of Frontenac, birth of, i. 9; death of, i. 16; ii. 235.
Buade, Henri de, ii. 235; father of Frontenac, ii. 235; little recorded of, ii. 237.
Buade, Louis de, see *Frontenac, Count.*
Buccaneers, ii. 118.
Buffalo, i. 163.
Burgundy, Duke of, i. 192.
Burniffe, Burneffe, see *Portneuf.*
Bush-ranging, a capital offence in Canada, i. 37.

Caghnawaga, the Mission of, ii. 82.
Callières, governor of Montreal, i. 157; in the expedition against the Senecas, i. 159; i. 180; on the strategy of "the Rat," i. 184; on the Iroquois invasion, i. 189; sent to France, i. 196; his plan for conquering New York, i. 196; ii. 28; comes to the defence of Quebec, ii. 40, 43, 50; attacked by fever, ii. 62; ii. 79, 80, 87, 88; a friend of the Récollets, ii. 104; in controversy with Saint-Vallier, ii. 104; on Saint-Vallier's departure for France, ii. 107; receives advice from the King, ii. 108; on Thury's assistance to Villieu, ii. 144; on the massacre at Oyster River, ii. 146; on the folly of the English, ii. 156; on Frontenac's negotiations with the Iroquois, ii. 178; on the burning of Iroquois prisoners by the French, ii. 184; on Frontenac's campaign against the Iroquois, ii. 186, 189, 191; on the Iroquois Stoic, ii. 193; his praise for Frontenac, ii. 194; commended to the King by Frontenac, ii. 196; on the dispute between Bellomont and Frontenac, ii. 207; succeeds Frontenac as governor of Canada, ii. 219; gives umbrage to Champigny, ii. 219; sustained by the court, ii. 220; his chief task that of subjecting the Iroquois, ii. 220; proves less inexorable than Frontenac, ii. 222; makes peace

with the Iroquois, ii. 223; his grand council with the Iroquois, ii. 228–232; brings Frontenac's labors to a happy consummation, ii. 232.
Callioure, siege of, i. 7.
Canada, i. 14; Frontenac convokes the three estates of, i. 20; the spirit of French colonial rule in, i. 24; its life hangs upon the fur-trade, i. 57; incurs the contempt of enemies and allies, i. 118; rivalry between New York and, i. 122; the population of, i. 124; in a deplorable condition, i. 173; benumbed under the shock of the Iroquois invasion, i. 190; Louis XIV. growing tired of, i. 195; Frontenac sent back to, i. 194; the triple alliance means ruin to, i. 208; the Abenaki migration to, i. 231; the Iroquois propose a combined attack on, ii. 4; fur-trade revived in, ii. 22; caterpillars cause destruction in, ii. 67; the Ottawa River the main artery of, ii. 71; the horizon brightening, ii. 90; organized for war, ii. 150; compared with the English colonies, ii. 173; must be bound to the papacy, ii. 175; its mission to propagate Christianity and civilization, ii. 184; the Iroquois the real scourge of, ii. 218; Callières becomes governor of, ii. 219; confirms her Indian allies, ii. 234.
Canadian Church, the, i. 28; relations between Frontenac and, i. 71.
Canadians, the, mustered at the call of Frontenac, i. 30; Frontenac's hope of reanimating, ii. 3; plan an expedition against the Mohawk towns, ii. 83; hail Frontenac as a father, ii. 91; march against the Onondagas, ii. 189; their kindness to civilized prisoners, ii. 207.
Canadian War, the, i. 36.
Canagorah, i. 164.
Canajora, i. 97.
Candia, attacked by the Turks, i. 13; doomed, i. 13; the defence of, ii. 211.
Caniba dialect, the, ii. 145.
Canibas (Kenibas) Indians, the, ii. 145, 152.
Cannehoot, sachem of the Senecas, at Onondaga, i. 207.
Canseau, fishing-station and fort at, ii. 111.
Carbonnière, Island of, ii. 169.
Carheil, Father, the Jesuit, warns Frontenac that the tribes of Michilimackinac are on the point of revolt, i. 211, 212; i. 216; ii. 106.
Carignan, regiment of, ii. 75.
Carignan-Salières, regiment of, ii. 118.
Carion, Lieutenant, i. 33; arrested by Frontenac, i. 34; released by Perrot, i. 34.
Carion, Madame, i. 34.
Carmel, Mount, ii. 29, 30.
Casco, treaty of, i. 230; disaster of, ii. 15; ii. 133.
Casco Bay, i. 233, 237; English fort at, i. 239; ii. 113.
Casson, Dollier de, Superior of St. Sulpice at Montreal, i. 39, 69, 70.
Castine, town of, ii. 112, 119, 128.
Castle Island, ii. 160.
Cataraqui (Fort Frontenac), i. 114.
Caterpillars, cause destruction in Canada, ii. 67.

Catholics, the, in New York, i. 198; ii. 174.
Cayenne, i. 84.
Cayuga, town of, ii. 193.
Cayuga Indians, the, attack Fort St. Louis, i. 91; promise friendship to the English, i. 95; Denonville plans an attack on, i. 177; make a partial peace with the French, ii. 180.
Chalmers, George, ii. 5.
Chambly, governor of Acadia, ii. 111.
Chambly, the officer, taken prisoner by the pirates, ii. 117; released, ii. 118.
Chambly, i. 220; ii. 27.
Chambly, Fort, Schuyler's attack on, ii. 62.
Chambord, i. 11.
Champigny, the intendant, i. 142; takes Iroquois prisoners through treachery, i. 146; on the force of Denonville, i. 150; on the Iroquois invasion, i. 189; harmony between Denonville and, i. 191; his sympathy for the Jesuits, i. 192; i. 200; on Du Lhut's victory over the Iroquois, i. 203; on the Iroquois attack on the settlement of La Chesnaye, i. 203; on the Indian attacks on the English, i. 233; report on the Phips attack on Port Royal, ii. 6; at Quebec, ii. 16; complains of Frontenac to the minister, ii. 19; at Montreal, ii. 20; his report on Phips's attack on Quebec, ii. 45; on Vaudreuil's expedition against the Iroquois, ii. 60; on Schuyler's success against Valrenne, ii. 66; royal reproaches on, ii. 68, 70; his relations with Frontenac, ii. 93, 97; reproved by the King, ii. 107; on the capture of York, ii. 127; on Frontenac's kind treatment of Nelson, ii. 134; on Nelson's imprisonment, ii. 135; on the massacre at Oyster River, ii. 146; the projected attack on Boston, ii. 161; on Father Baudoin, ii. 169; opposes the restoration of Fort Frontenac, ii. 186; on Frontenac's expedition against the Onondagas, ii. 194; causes for his dispute with Frontenac, ii. 197, 198; sees the necessity of compromise, ii. 200; on the dispute between Bellomont and Frontenac, ii. 206, 207; reconciled with Frontenac, ii. 208; Callières gives umbrage to, ii. 219; on Callières' peace with the Iroquois, ii. 223, 224; at the grand council, ii. 232.
Champigny, Madame de, ii. 50, 209, 228.
Champlain, Lake, i. 177, 196, 220, 228, 245; ii. 4, 15, 24, 25, 27, 73, 81, 83, 87.
Charles, King, i. 96.
Charlestown, ii. 160.
Charlevoix, on the generous release of Lamberville by the Onondagas, i. 150; on Denonville's victory over the Senecas, i. 159, 163; his estimate of "the Rat," i. 181; on the Iroquois invasion, i. 188; on Frontenac's embarrassing position, i. 212; on the burning of Schenectady, i. 227; on the disaster at Salmon Falls, i. 239; on Phips's scandalous rapacity, ii. 7, 8; on Frontenac and his allies, ii. 25; on the massacre at Oyster River, ii. 145; on Frontenac's antag-

onising the English, ii. 149; on the death of Ouréhaoué, ii. 154; on the Iroquois Stoic, ii. 193; charges Frontenac with jealousy, ii. 194; on the death of "the Rat," ii. 227.
Chasseur, Frontenac's secretary, i. 67.
Château d'Angoulême, the, ii. 135.
Châteaugay, i. 188; ii. 166.
Chaudière, the, ii. 71, 83; mission on, ii. 164.
Chaudière, Falls of the, i. 231.
Chedabucto, i. 197; capture of, ii. 7, 8; ii. 111; pirates capture a French fort at, ii. 117.
Chevry, De, ii. 8.
Chibuctou (Halifax), ii. 112.
China, King of, i. 167.
Christian Indians, i. 147, 155, 220.
Chubb, Pascho, in command at Andover, ii. 156; Thury's Indians hold a conference with, ii. 156; called on by the French to surrender, ii. 158; yields to the French, ii. 158; arrested for cowardice, ii. 159; released, ii. 159; killed by the Indians, ii. 159; letter from, ii. 159.
Chubb, Mrs. Pascho, killed by the Indians, ii. 159.
Church, Captain, i. 243.
Clark, Lieut. Thaddeus, i. 241; attacked by the Indians, i. 241; ii. 50.
Clarke, James Gordon, ii. 236.
Clergy, the, in Canada, see *Priests, the.*
Clermont, Chevalier de, ii. 24; death of, ii. 43.
Clion, village of, i. 9.
Cocheco, see *Dover.*
Colbert, the minister, i. 18; disapproves of Frontenac's innovations, i. 23; Frontenac complains of the Jesuits to, i. 25; urges upon Frontenac the civilization of the Indians, i. 27; memorial of the Abbé d'Urfé to, i. 39; letters to Frontenac from, i. 43, 45; tact and moderation of, i. 45; sends a colleague to Frontenac, i. 47; interposes between Frontenac and Duchesneau, i. 49; rebukes Duchesneau, i. 49, 50; rebukes Frontenac, i. 53, 54; again rebukes Duchesneau, i. 58; ii. 118.
Colden, on the Conferences at Albany, i. 95, 96; i. 99, 144; on the rendezvous at Irondequoit Bay, i. 154; on Denonville's campaign against the Senecas, i. 163; on the Iroquois invasion, i. 190; on the grand council at Onondaga, i. 210; on Frontenac's expedition against the Mohawks, i. 222; on the burning of Schenectady, i. 227; strangely ignorant of the English expedition against Canada, ii. 26; on the relations of the English of New York with the Iroquois, ii. 61; ii. 88; his description of Decanisora, ii. 177; on Frontenac's negotiations with the Iroquois, ii. 178; on Fletcher's lack of resources, ii. 185; on Callières' peace with the Iroquois, ii. 223.
Company of the North, the, resolves to expel the English Company of Hudson's Bay, i. 137; Denonville warmly espouses, i. 137; Forts Hayes, Rupert, and Albany captured by, i. 138; receives a grant of the trade of Hudson's Bay from Louis XIV., i. 138.
Condé, i. 4.

Connecticut, colony of, effect of King Philip's War on, i. 230; plans a combined attack on Canada, ii. 4, 25; takes little part against the French, ii. 150; ii. 187, 188, 194.
Connecticut militia, the, i. 223; under the popular ban, i. 223.
Connecticut River, the, ii. 163.
Convers, Captain, repulses the French, ii. 129, 130, 131; ranges the frontier, ii. 136; palisaded house of, ii. 148.
Coquerel, Sieur, vicar of St. Paul, ii. 238.
Corlaer, the Indian name for the governor of New York, i. 97.
Cornwall, county of, i. 237.
Corte de March, M., see *Courtemanche*.
Cortlandt, Colonel, ii. 194.
Courcelle, Governor, recommends building a fort on Lake Ontario, i. 29; chastises the Mohawks, i. 78.
Coureurs de bois, Frontenac receives orders to arrest all, i. 32; Perrot the patron of, i. 35; vigorous work of La Nouguère against, i. 37; Frontenac accused of an alliance with, i. 38, 60; Du Lhut the leader of, i. 57; La Chesnaye accused of aiding, i. 63; Frontenac's liking for, i. 73; their trade in brandy, i. 127; antipathy of Denonville for, i. 191; join Frontenac against the English, i. 219; come to the defence of Quebec, ii. 41.
Courtemanche, Lieutenant, i. 240; leads an expedition against the Mohawk towns, ii. 83; sent up the Ottawa, ii. 88; at Fort Miamis, ii. 181; his success among the western tribes, ii. 224.
Cree Indians, the, trading at Montreal, ii. 21; at the grand council, ii. 229.
Crisasy, Marquis de, ii. 82; in Frontenac's attack on the Onondagas, ii. 191.
Cromwell, Oliver, ii. 133.
Cut Nose, the Iroquois convert, i. 205; at Onondaga, i. 206.
Cut Tails, the, at the grand council, ii. 230.
Cuyler, i. 97.

Dablon, Father, Superior of the missions, i. 143.
D'Amours; see Amours, D'.
Danforth, ii. 13.
Dangeau, journal of, i. 195.
"Daring," the, battles with Iberville, ii. 170; makes her escape, ii. 171.
Darvilliers, sent against the Iroquois, ii. 72; accident to, ii. 72.
Davis, Captain Sylvanus, in command of Fort Loyal, i. 240; surrenders to the French, i. 242; his discussion with Frontenac, i. 243, 244; on the capture of Fort Loyal, i. 243; receives kind treatment from Frontenac, i. 244; diary of, ii. 30; on Phips's attack on Quebec, ii. 43; exchanged, ii. 50.
Decanisora, the Iroquois orator, i. 82, 182; ii. 177; makes overtures of peace to Frontenac, ii. 177; Frontenac's demands, ii. 177.
Dellius, the minister of Albany, ii. 202; on the correspondence between Bellomont and Frontenac, ii. 207.
De Monts, ii. 112.

Denonville, Marquis de, i. 91; appointed governor of Canada, i. 120; sails for Canada, i. 121; Saint-Vallier's estimate of, i. 121; arrival at Quebec, i. 122; difficulties encountered, i. 122; characteristics of, i. 122, 123; devoted to the Jesuits, i. 123; receives unhesitating support from the King, i. 124; royal instructions to, i. 125; on the intrigues of Dongan, i. 125; uses counter-intrigues, i. 126; strongly urges reinforcements from France, i. 127, 128; his correspondence with Dongan, i. 128–137; his projected forts, i. 133; sends Du Lhut to occupy the Strait of Detroit, i. 133; urges the King to buy the colony of New York, i. 134; ordered by the King to attack the Iroquois towns, i. 141; his plans to destroy the Senecas, i. 142; peril in which Lamberville is placed by, i. 143; sets out against the Indians, i. 144; ordered to send the Iroquois to France as galley-slaves, i. 146; treachery of, i. 147; his force, i. 154; begins his march, i. 156; attacked by ambushed Senecas, i. 158; his victory over the Senecas, i. 159; withdraws to Irondequoit Bay, i. 162; builds a fort at Niagara, i. 162; returns to Montreal, i. 162; his lack of complete success, i. 162; list of authorities on his campaign against the Senecas, i. 163, 164; journal of, i. 163; altercations with Dongan, i. 166–168; shows signs of yielding to Dongan, i. 169; sends Father Vaillant as ambassador to Dongan, i. 170; his angry correspondence with Dongan, i. 170; sudden change in his attitude towards Dongan, i. 171; Andros renews the demands made by Dongan on, i. 172; demolishes Fort Niagara, i. 174; begs the King to return the Indian prisoners from France, i. 174; appeals to the King for help, i. 176, 177; plans an attack on the Iroquois, i. 177; approaches Big Mouth, i. 178; his conference with Big Mouth, i. 179; his plan for peace, i. 179; "the Rat's" revenge, i. 182–184; the Iroquois invasion, i. 185; recalled, i. 190; characteristics of, i. 190; his antipathy for Indians and the *coureurs de bois*, i. 191; his devotion for the Church, i. 191; his friendship for Saint-Vallier, i. 191; his later life in France, i. 192; i. 200, 201; ii. 16; on the piracy in Acadian waters, ii. 117; Saint-Castin complains of Perrot to, ii. 120; intrigues of, ii. 149.

Denonville, Marquise de, i. 191, 201.

Denys, Father Joseph, ii. 105.

Dépôt des Cartes de la Marine, the, manuscript map of the Canadian forts in, i. 175.

Derby, family of, ii. 136.

Desbergères, Captain, at Fort Niagara, i. 174.

Des Goutins, on the death of Chubb, ii. 159.

Desîles, ii. 127, 128.

Desjordis, excommunication of, ii. 103, 107.

Des Réaux, Tallemant, on Frontenac's marriage, ii. 237, 238.

Detroit, i. 151; ii. 183; occupied by the French, ii. 234.

Detroit, Strait of, i. 117; Denonville projects a fort on, i. 133; Du Lhut sent by Denonville to occupy, i. 133.
Diamond, Cape, ii. 28, 30, 69; fortifications of, ii. 70; ii. 73.
Diamond, John, captured by the Indians, ii. 129; tortured to death, ii. 131.
Diana, Hall of, at Versailles, i. 194.
"Divines, Les," i. 15.
Dog-feast, the, ii. 180.
Dongan, Colonel Thomas, i. 91; appointed governor of New York, i. 93; charged with instigating the Iroquois to attack the French, i. 94; letter from La Barre to, i. 95; asserts claim of England to sovereignty over the Indian confederacy and to the whole country south of the Great Lakes, i. 95; favors the intrigues between the Senecas and the lake tribes, i. 123; enters the lists against the French, i. 124; intrigues with the Indians, i. 125; his correspondence with Denonville, i. 128–137; regards the Jesuits as dangerous political enemies, i. 130; sends English goods to the upper lakes, i. 133; warns the Iroquois of the proposed war of the French, i. 144; his indignation against the French, i. 165; his propositions to the Five Nations, i. 165, 166; answer of the Five Nations to, i. 166; altercations with Denonville, i. 166–168; ridicules the French claims to the Iroquois country, i. 167; authorized by the King to protect the Five Nations, i. 168; assumes a warlike attitude, i. 169; his letter to the Earl of Sunderland, i. 169; demands the demolition of Fort Niagara, i. 169; his other demands from Denonville, i. 169; Denonville sends Father Vaillant as ambassador to, i. 170; his angry correspondence with Denonville, i. 170; sudden change in the attitude of Denonville towards, i. 171; recalled by King James, i. 172; a bold and vigorous defender of the claims of the British crown, i. 172; ii. 121.
Dorchester, ii. 160.
Dover, i. 233; catastrophe at, i. 235.
Drew, palisaded house of, ii. 142.
Du Chesne, Le Ber, joins Frontenac against the English, i. 220; ii. 65, 236.
Duchesneau, the intendant, sent to Canada as colleague to Frontenac, i. 48; joins the ecclesiastics against Frontenac, i. 48; constant friction between Frontenac and, i. 49; rebuked by Colbert, i. 49; fresh trouble with Frontenac, i. 51; Frontenac's wrath against, i. 56; heads a faction against Frontenac, i. 57; denounces Frontenac to the King, i. 58; again rebuked by Colbert, i. 58, 59; list of his complaints against Frontenac, i. 59–61; list of Frontenac's complaints against, i. 63, 64; makes accusations against Frontenac to Seignelay, i. 64, 65; recalled by the King, i. 71; blamed by La Barre, rather than Frontenac, i. 71; on the illicit fur-trade, i. 79.
Duchesneau (the younger), quarrel with Boisseau, i. 67.

Du Lhut, Greysolon, leader of the *coureurs de bois*, i. 57; La Barre seeks to gain, i. 85, 86, 103, 116; sent by Denonville to occupy the Strait of Detroit, i. 133; at Fort St. Louis, i. 151; at Detroit, i. 153; i. 156; wins a victory over the Iroquois, i. 203.
Dummer, the minister, ii. 125; killed by the French, ii. 125; on the singular methods used by the French missionaries, ii. 153.
Dummer, Mrs., death of, ii. 126.
Duplessis, Captain, i. 154, 163.
Durham, town of, ii. 141.
Dustan, defends his house against the Indians, ii. 163.
Dustan, Hannah, captured by the Indians, ii. 163; her heroic escape, ii. 164; receives a bounty, ii. 165.
Dutch, the dependence of the Indians upon, i. 79; i. 89; aim at a share of the western fur-trade, i. 93; poach on the French preserves, i. 94; i. 198, 200, 205; at Schenectady, i. 223; attacked by the French, i. 225; attack Fort Pentegoet, ii. 118.
Dyagodiyu, i. 164.
Dyunehogawah, the Seneca chief, i. 164.

Ecclesiastical honors, controversy between Frontenac and the priests concerning, i. 49.
Edgerly, palisaded house of, ii. 142.
Egeremet, Chief, ii. 128; captured by the English, ii. 156.
Eliot, John, ii. 155.
Emerson, Rev. John, minister of Gloucester, ii. 14.
Engelran, Father, the Jesuit, at Michilimackinac, i. 126, 151, 157; wounded, i. 160; his success among the northern tribes, ii. 224.
England, signs a treaty of neutrality with France at Whitehall, i. 140; revolution in, i. 190; war with France, i. 190; refuses to aid New England against Quebec, ii. 13; engrossed by the Irish war, ii. 13; rivalry with France for the interior of the continent, ii. 172.
English cruisers, the, ii. 58.
English heretics, the, regarded with horror in Canada, ii. 33.
English of Hudson's Bay, the, competing for the traffic of the northern tribes, i. 122; Iberville ordered to proceed against, ii. 169.
English of New England, the, seizing the fisheries of Acadia, i. 122; ii. 73; the Indians sign a truce with, ii. 122; the Abenakis make a truce at Pemaquid with, ii. 136.
English of New York, the, trade of the Jesuits with, i. 72; dependence of the Indians upon, i. 79; i. 89; aim at a share of the western fur-trade, i. 93; claims urged by, i. 122; their threatened attack on Albany, i. 169; accused of instigating the Iroquois invasion, i. 189; i. 200, 205; Frontenac takes the offensive against, i. 218; massacred by the French at Schenectady, i. 225; their relations with the Iroquois, ii. 61; policy of the Iroquois with, ii. 180, 181.
English traders, i. 86; captured by the French, i. 153, 154, 162.
"Envieux," the, ii. 133, 156.

Erie, Lake, i. 117, 127; Denonville projects a fort on, i. 133; ii. 183.
Etchemin Indians, the, ii. 145.

Faillon, on the Abbé d'Urfé's interviews with Frontenac, i. 39; on Bretonvillier's letter to the Sulpitians of Montreal, i. 46; ii. 86, 88.
Fénelon, Abbé Salignac de, i. 36; his anger against Frontenac, i. 38; espouses the cause of Perrot, i. 39; summoned before Frontenac charged with sedition, i. 39; his trial before the Council of Quebec, i. 40; shipped to France, i. 42: forbidden to return to Canada, i. 46.
Ferland, the Abbé, on the heroine of Verchères, ii. 81.
Fiesque, Comtesse de (the elder), i. 7.
Fiesque, Comtesse de, at Orleans, i. 4, 5, 10.
Fisheries, the Acadian, New England poaches on, ii. 150.
Five Nations, the, Dongan asserts England's claim to sovereignty over, i. 95; La Barre recounts the offences of, i. 111; Dongan's propositions to, i. 165; their reply to Dongan, i. 166; King James authorizes Dongan to protect, i. 168; make overtures of peace to Frontenac, ii. 176.
Fletcher, Governor, makes demands of the Iroquois, ii. 178; reply of the Iroquois to, ii. 178; his lack of judgment, ii. 179; charged with gross misconduct, ii. 179; forced to consent to the Iroquois peace with the French, ii. 180; his lack of resources, ii. 185; complains of the military inefficiency of the British Colonies, ii. 187; seeks to block Frontenac's expedition against the Onondagas, ii. 194.
Florence, ii. 236.
Fontaine, Madame, ii. 79.
Fontaine, Pierre, ii. 77, 78, 79.
Forest posts, ii. 198; the centres of debauchery, ii. 199; the King orders the destruction of, ii. 199.
Forest-trade, the, i. 89.
Fortified houses of New England, the, ii. 148.
Foxes, the, ii. 116, 117; plan to renounce the French, ii. 182; at the grand council, ii. 229, 231.
France, a Venetian embassy asks for aid against the Turks from, i. 13; signs a treaty of neutrality with England at Whitehall, i. 140; war with England, i. 190.
Francheville, the curé, repulses the English, ii. 33.
Franquelin, map of Boston made by, ii. 160, 161.
Fredericksburg, town of, i. 146.
Fredericton, city of, ii. 124.
Fremin, the Jesuit, ii. 51.
French, the, fear of the Mohawks for, i. 78; expedition against the Senecas, i. 108; attacked by fever, i. 108; aim at mastering the whole interior of the continent, i. 124; Dongan's indignation against, i. 165; their claims to the Iroquois country, i. 167, 168; at Michilimackinac, i. 215; their relations with the Abenakis, i. 231; alarmed by the truce between the English and the Abenakis, ii. 122; endeavor to win over the Abenakis, ii.

122; capture York, ii. 125; the advantage of the massacre at Oyster River to, ii. 147; their motive for their ruthless warfare, ii. 149; New England does nothing to provoke the barbarous attacks of, ii. 150; needless barbarity of, ii. 151; their practice of buying English prisoners, ii. 155; plan to capture Pemaquid, ii. 155; the conquest of Pemaquid a crowning triumph to, ii. 159; project an attack on Boston, ii. 160; rivalry with the English for the interior of the continent, ii. 172; importance of their relations with the Iroquois, ii. 175; policy of the Iroquois with, ii. 180, 181; barbarous policy of, ii. 183; the death of "the Rat" a great loss to, ii. 227.

French colonization, grand scheme of, i. 124; Dongan enters the lists against, i. 124.

French Indians, the, i. 226; ii. 84.

French missionaries, the, ii. 153; use singular methods to incite their flocks against the English, ii. 153.

Fronde, the, civil war of, i. 4.

Frontenac, Count, i. 3; dangerous illness of, i. 6; aversion of his wife to, i. 6; origin of, i. 7; early life of, i. 7; his marriage, i. 8; son born to, i. 9; domestic unhappiness, i. 9; at St. Fargeau, i. 9; tries to mediate between Mlle. de Montpensier and her father, i. 9; his dispute with Préfontaine, i. 10; visited by Mlle. de Montpensier at Isle Savary, i. 10; his enviable position at court, i. 12; aversion of Mlle. de Montpensier for, i. 12; his reputation as a soldier, i. 13; appointed governor of New France, i. 14; death of his son, i. 16; his arrival at Quebec, i. 17; his first impressions, i. 18; surveys his charge, i. 19; not in sympathy with the centralizing movement of the time, i. 19; convokes the three estates of Canada, i. 20; his harangue, i. 21; his eulogy of Louis XIV., i. 21; urges the conversion of the Indians, i. 21; gives a municipal government to Quebec, i. 22; lack of royal approval of his innovations, i. 23; characteristics of, i. 24; his conflict with the Jesuits, i. 25; undertakes the civilization of the Indians, i. 27; the Jesuits refuse to cooperate in civilizing the Indians, with, i. 28; favors building a fort on Lake Ontario, i. 29; forms an alliance with La Salle, i. 30; his intrigues for a gigantic fur-trading monopoly, i. 30; his ascendancy over the Iroquois, i. 30; at Montreal, i. 30; Perrot resists the authority of, i. 34; orders Perrot to appear before him in Quebec, i. 36; his interview with Perrot, i. 37; appoints a new governor of Montreal, i. 37; accused of an alliance with the *coureurs de bois*, i. 38, 60; the priests of St. Sulpice indignant against, i. 38; anger of the Abbé Fénelon against, i. 38; charges the Abbé Fénelon with sedition, i. 39; the Abbé d'Urfé's interviews with, i. 39; at the trial of the Abbé Fénelon, i. 41; his despatch to the King concerning Perrot and Fénelon, i. 42; be-

friends the Récollets, i. 43; letters from the King and from Colbert to, i. 43–45; Duchesneau sent to Canada as a colleague of, i. 48; Duchesneau joins the ecclesiastics against, i. 48; constant friction between Duchesneau and, i. 49; warned by Colbert, i. 49; his antagonism to Villeray, i. 50; fresh trouble with Duchesneau, i. 51, 52; banishes members of the council from Quebec, i. 52; rebuked by the King and Colbert, i. 52–54; his controversy with Auteuil, i. 55; his wrath against Duchesneau, i. 56; heads a faction against Duchesneau, i. 57; denounces Duchesneau to the King, i. 58; prohibited by the King from engaging in trade, i. 59; complaints of Duchesneau against, i. 59–61; again sharply rebuked by the King, i. 61, 62, 70; his letter to Bellefonds, i. 62; list of his complaints against Duchesneau, i. 63, 64; makes accusations against Duchesneau to Seignelay, i. 65, 66; his alleged treatment of Duchesneau's son, i. 67, 68; comes to an understanding with Perrot, i. 68; recalled by the King, i. 71; his relations with the church, i. 71; La Barre blames Duchesneau rather than, i. 71; his complaints against the Jesuits, i. 71, 72; his art in dealing with the Indians, i. 73; his liking for the *coureurs de bois*, i. 73; his character full of contradictions, i. 74; sails for France, i. 74; invites the Iroquois to a conference, i. 81; on the Iroquois invasion, i. 189; sent back to Canada, i. 195; sails from Rochelle, i. 196; attempts to conquer New York, i. 197, 198; his reception at Quebec, i. 200; disgusted at the demolition of Fort Frontenac, i. 201; tries to win over the Iroquois, i. 205; the Iroquois refuse to meet, i. 209; warned by Carheil of coming revolt of the tribes around Michilimackinac, i. 211, 212; embarrassing position of, i. 212; his message to the tribes of Michilimackinac, i. 213; takes the offensive against the English, i. 218; forms three war-parties, i. 218; the make-up of his expedition, i. 219, 220; begins his march, i. 220; the attack on Schenectady, i. 224; Davis's discussion with, i. 243, 244; his kind treatment of Davis, i. 245; the triumphant success of his three war-parties, i. 245; object of his attack on the English, ii. 3; his bearing with his personal enemies, ii. 16; his victory over the council of Quebec, ii. 17; fortifies Quebec, ii. 20; at Montreal, ii. 20; success of his policy with the lake tribes, ii. 22; his war-dance, ii. 23; the English raid on, ii. 26, 27; his defence of Quebec, ii. 28–31; receives Phipe's demand for surrender, ii. 36; his reply, ii. 37; his defence of Quebec, ii. 42–50; announces his victory to the King, ii. 54; angry at the disaster at La Prairie, ii. 66; begs aid from France, ii. 66; royal reproaches on, ii. 68, 70; joyful tidings, ii. 89; hailed as a father by the Canadians, ii. 89; royal recognition of his services, ii.

91; letters to Ponchartrain from, ii. 91–95; his opponents, ii. 93; his relations with Champigny, ii. 93–97; struggle between Saint-Vallier and, ii. 97; places his conscience in the keeping of the Récollets, ii. 98; encourages private theatricals at Quebec, ii. 98; again in controversy with the Council, ii. 102; commended for defending the royal prerogative, ii. 107; libel against, ii. 108, 109; correspondence of, ii. 117; on the ravages of the Abenakis in Maine and New Hampshire, ii. 129; sees the danger in the re-establishment of Pemaquid, ii. 133; plans to capture Pemaquid, ii. 133; indignant at the failure of Iberville to capture Pemaquid, ii. 135; on Nelson's imprisonment, ii. 135; on the massacre at Oyster River, ii. 146; rouses the Canadians from their dejection, ii. 149; himself to blame for bringing the English upon him, ii. 149; on the teaching of the mission Indians, ii. 155; the projected attack on Boston, ii. 161; on Iberville's march, ii. 168; the Iroquois make overtures of peace to, ii. 175, 177; his reply, ii. 176; his demands, ii. 177; refuses to be deceived, ii. 180; his difficult position, ii. 181; a perilous crisis, ii. 184; determines to humble the Iroquois, ii. 185; re-establishes Fort Frontenac, ii. 186; marches to attack the Iroquois, ii. 186; the Oneidas beg peace from, ii. 192; his expedition but half successful, ii. 194; his announcement to the King, ii. 195; decorated with the cross of the Military Order of St. Louis, ii. 196; appeals to Ponchartrain for support against his enemies, ii. 196; reproved by Ponchartrain for his dispute with Champigny, ii. 197; causes for his dispute with Champigny, ii. 198; ordered by the King to make peace with the Iroquois, ii. 199; his policy the true one, ii. 200; his policy prevails, ii. 200; his further dealings with the Iroquois, ii. 201; receives announcement of the treaty of Ryswick, ii. 202; his dispute with Bellomont over the Iroquois, ii. 203; letter from Bellomont to, ii. 204; Captain John Schuyler sent as envoy to, ii. 205; celebrates the Te Deum, ii. 206; his reply to Bellomont, ii. 206; makes his will, ii. 208; reconciled with Champigny, ii. 208; his death, ii. 208; greatly beloved by the humbler classes, ii. 208; tributes to his character, ii. 209; his will, ii. 209; his burial, ii. 210; Goyer's eulogy on, ii. 210; an enemy's criticism of the eulogy, ii. 211–215; causes for enmity against, ii. 216; his characteristics, ii. 217; greatness must be denied him, ii. 217; Callières brings to a happy consummation the labors of, ii. 232; his policy developed and ripened, ii. 234; the family of, ii. 235; birth of, ii. 237; story concerning his marriage, ii. 237, 238.

Frontenac, Countess, portrait of, i. 3; the favorite companion of Mlle. de Montpensier, i. 3; at Orleans, i. 4, 5; her aversion to her husband, i. 6; her marriage,

i. 8; son born to, i. 9; domestic unhappiness, i. 9; leaves her husband to follow Mlle. de Montpensier, i. 9; dismissed by Mlle. de Montpensier, i. 12; her friendship for Mlle. d'Outrelaise, i. 15; death of her husband, i. 16; old age of, i. 16; death of her son, i. 16; i. 65; story of her marriage, ii. 237, 238.
Frontenac, Fort, the building of, i. 30; its final transfer to La Salle, i. 30; i. 81; seized by La Barre, i. 86; i. 89, 105, 107; malarious fever at, i. 109; i. 142, 144, 145, 147, 149, 150, 154, 169; malignant diseases at, i. 174; i. 179, 181, 183, 184, 185; demolition of, i. 202; i. 206, 209; re-established by Frontenac, ii. 186; Frontenac at, ii. 189; ii. 195.
Fundy, Bay of, ii. 7, 112.
Fur-trading, Frontenac and La Salle intrigue for a gigantic monopoly in, i. 30; life of the colony hangs on, i. 57; the Iroquois purpose to master, i. 79; revived at Montreal, ii. 21.

Gachet, ii. 78.
Gagniegaton, see *Cut Nose*.
Gandagaro, i. 97.
Ganéyout, town of, i. 146.
Gannagaro, town of, i. 163.
Ganneious, village of, i. 146.
Gannondata, town of, i. 164.
Gannongarae, town of, i. 164.
Gantlet, running the, custom of, ii. 154, 164.
Garangula, the famous Onondaga orator, i. 99.
Garrison houses of New England, the, ii. 148; rarely attacked by the French and Indian war-parties, ii. 148.
Gaston, Duke of Orleans, i. 4; dispute with Mlle. de Montpensier concerning property, i. 9; Frontenac tries to act as mediator, i. 9.
Gay, Father, ii. 86.
George, Lake, i. 196; ii. 24, 25, 87, 218.
Georgian Bay of Lake Huron, the, i. 154.
Germain, Father Michel, the Jesuit, on the English attack on Canada, ii. 26; on Phips's attack on Quebec, ii. 44, 52.
Germany, ii. 202.
Gerrish, Sarah, ii. 50.
Gignières, the Canadian, i. 222.
Glandelet, Sieur, preaches against theatricals, ii. 98.
Glen, Alexander, i. 227.
Glen, John Sander, at Schenectady, i. 223; under the popular ban, i. 223; spared by the French at Schenectady, i. 225, 226; sketch of, i. 227.
Gloucester, town of, ii. 14.
Goutins, correspondence of, ii. 117.
"Governor's Garden," the, at Quebec, ii. 70.
Goyer, Father Olivier, administers extreme unction to Frontenac, ii. 208; his funeral oration over Frontenac's body, ii. 210.
Goyer, Père Olivier, on Frontenac's early life, i. 8; on Frontenac as a soldier, i. 13; i. 195.
Grand Agnié, le, Christian chief of the Saut St. Louis, i. 222.
Grand Bank, the, fisheries of, ii. 55.
Grandfontaine, Chevalier de, re-occupies Acadia, ii. 111; correspondence of, ii. 117.
Grand Pré, English traders at, ii. 116.

Grangula, the famous Onondaga orator, i. 99.
Granville, i. 158; captured by Phips, ii. 33; ii. 40.
Great Lakes, the, i. 94, 95, 122; occupied by the French, i. 124; i. 169, 172; the tribes of, i. 207.
Great Menan, the, towering cliffs of, ii. 113.
Great Mohawk, the, Christian chief of the Sant St. Louis, i. 221; at the massacre at Schenectady, i. 226; death of, i. 245.
Greenhalgh, Wentworth, journal of, i. 98, 164.
Grignan, Comte de, unsuccess in his competition with Frontenac for the government of Canada, i. 15.
Groseilliers, i. 137.
Groton, ii. 144.
Gyles, John, captivity of, i. 236.

Habitants, i. 57.
Halifax, ii. 112.
"Hampshire," the, battles with Iberville, ii. 170; sinks with all on board, ii. 171.
Harmentse, N., i. 152.
Harmon, fortified house of, ii. 126.
Harvard College, library of, ii. 5.
Hassaki, chief of the Cut Tails, ii. 230; at the grand council, ii. 230.
Haverhill, attack of, ii. 81, 163.
Hayes, Fort, i. 137; captured by the French, i. 138.
Hennepin, on the death of Frontenac, ii. 209.
Henry IV., of France, i. 3, 15; ii. 118; betrothed to Marie de Medicis, ii. 236.
Herbault, M. d', i. 6.
Hermite-Souliers, l', ii. 235.
Héroard, Jean, on the infancy of Louis XIII., ii. 236; his journal, ii. 236.
Hertel, François, i. 206; commands the expedition against New Hampshire, i. 230; his attack on Salmon Falls, i. 238; his retreat, i. 238; i. 245.
Hesdin, siege of, i. 7.
Holland, i. 7; ii. 202.
Holmes, on the Indian churches in New England, ii. 155.
Holy Virgin, the, victory of Quebec ascribed to, ii. 55.
Hope Gate, the, ii. 29.
Hopehood, Chief, i. 245.
Hôtel-Dieu at Quebec, the, i. 76, 122; the nuns at, ii. 50, 51, 109; mourning for Frontenac's death at, ii. 209.
Howard, Lord, of Effingham, governor of Virginia, i. 94; holds a council with the Iroquois, i. 94, 97.
Hudson, Henry, i. 138.
Hudson River, the, i. 196, 221; ii. 87.
Hudson's Bay, i. 86, 122; ii. 169.
"Hudson's Bay," the, battles with Iberville, ii. 171; strikes her flag, ii. 171.
Hudson's Bay, the English Company of, ports established by, i. 137; the Company of the North resolve to expel, i. 137; the English struggle for, ii. 110.
Huguenots, the, i. 148, 199; persecution of, i. 200; establish themselves at Port Royal, ii. 116; their desire to emigrate, ii. 174.
Hurault, Philippe, ii. 236.
Huron Indians, the, i. 79; threatened by the Iroquois, i. 80; the Iroquois express pacific intentions towards, i. 82; i. 87, 108,

116; wish to ally themselves to the English, i. 123; i. 126, 151, 153; ii. 89.
Huron, Lake, i. 133.
Hurons, Christian, ii. 63, 71, 73.
Hurons from Lorette, the, invited to join against the Mohawk towns, ii. 83.
Hurons of Michilimackinac, the, i. 181, 215; ii. 21; at the grand council, ii. 229, 230.
Hurons, the, village of, i. 28.
Hutchinson, i. 232, 237; ii. 32, 118; on the repulse of the French at Wells, ii. 131; on Nelson's letter to the English, ii. 135; on the folly of the English, ii. 156; on the death of Chubb, ii. 159; the story of Hannah Dustan, ii. 165.

Iberville, Pierre Le Moyne d', i. 69; in the capture of the forts at Hudson's Bay, 138, 139, 140; joins Frontenac against the English, i. 220; attacks Schenectady, i. 224, 226; commands the French force against Pemaquid, ii. 134, 156; captures Fort Pemaquid, ii. 158; prevents a massacre, ii. 158; the most conspicuous Canadian under French rule, ii. 166; a true son of the soil, ii. 166; his brothers, ii. 166; early life of, ii. 166; sails for Newfoundland, ii. 167; attacks and burns St. John, ii. 167; hardships of his march, ii. 168; his conquest in Newfoundland, ii. 169; ordered to proceed against Hudson's Bay, ii. 169; in command of the "Pelican," ii. 170; sails from Placentia, ii. 170; his desperate battle with the English, ii. 170; his victory, ii. 171; the loss of the "Pelican," ii. 171; captures Fort Nelson, ii. 172; becomes the father of Louisiana, ii. 172.
Illinois Indians, the, La Salle's trade with, i. 79; threatened by the Iroquois, i. 80; under Frontenac's protection, i. 82; i. 87, 88; left by La Barre to perish, i. 89; i. 111; the Senecas still attacking, i. 122; the Iroquois recall the war-parties sent against, i. 144; ii. 106; relations of the French with, ii. 175; at the grand council, ii. 229.
Illinois River, the, i. 91; ii. 229.
Illinois, the tribes of the, movement of the Senecas against, i. 78.
Illinois, the, valley of, i. 78; the French established in, i. 124.
Indian, the mission, teaching of, ii. 154.
Indian churches, in New England, ii. 155.
Indians, the, Frontenac urges the conversion of, i. 21; Frontenac endeavors to civilize, i. 27; Frontenac's trade with, i. 61; Frontenac's art in dealing with, i. 73; their dependence upon the English and Dutch for supplies, i. 79; Dongan intrigues with, i. 125; furnished with rum by Dongan, i. 133; antipathy of Denonville for, i. 191; Major Waldron murdered by, i. 235; attack Pemaquid, i. 235; attack Fort Loyal, i. 241; smallpox among, ii. 26; sign a truce with the English, ii. 122; attack Haverhill, ii. 163.
Indre, the, i. 10.
Irish War, the, ii. 13.

Irondequoit Bay, the rendezvous at, i. 154, 155, 162.
Iroquois, Christian, the, i. 63, 71, 159, 231; make a raid on the English borders, i. 245; at Montreal, ii. 23.
Iroquois country, the, Dongan ridicules the French claims to, i. 167.
Iroquois Indians, the, i. 29; Frontenac's ascendency over, i. 30; conquers the Andastes, i. 78; purpose to master the fur-trade, i. 79; threaten the other Indian tribes, i. 80; invited by Frontenac to a conference, i. 81; express pacific intentions towards the Hurons and the Ottawas, i. 82; their conference with La Barre at Montreal, i. 88; attack Fort St. Louis, i. 91; make forays against the borders of Maryland and Virginia, i. 94; instigated to hostilities by the Jesuits, i. 94; Lord Howard holds a conference at Albany with, i. 94–97; fully warned of the designs of the French against them, i. 95; place themselves under the protection of the English, i. 96; their questionable attitude of subjection to the English, i. 99; assert their independence of both French and English, i. 116; La Barre's treaty with, i. 119; warned by Dongan of the proposed war of the French, i. 144; accept the protection of the English, i. 144; recall the war-parties against the Illinois, i. 144; treachery of Denonville, i. 146, 147; Dongan's propositions to, i. 165; their reply to Dongan, i. 166; James II. consents to own them as his subjects, i. 168; conflict of the English and the French in converting, i. 170; their attacks on the French, i. 175; Denonville plans an attack on, i. 177; the only tribe who oppose the progress of the gospel, i. 177; Denonville plans a peace with, i. 179; intrigues of "the Rat" with, i. 181; the invasion of, i. 185–189; Du Lhut wins a victory over, i. 203; attack the settlement of La Chesnaye, i. 203; Frontenac tries to win over, i. 205; the grand council at Onondaga, i. 206; refuse to meet Frontenac, i. 209; demand the return of Ourehaoué, i. 210; their method of conducting political business, i. 210; propose a combined attack on Canada, ii. 4; renewed attacks on the French, ii. 59–61; Vaudreuil's expedition against, ii. 59, 60; relations with the English of New York, ii. 61; their efforts to close the Ottawa River to the French, ii. 71; Dorvilliers sent against, ii. 72; their attack on Verchères, ii. 75–81; instigated by the English to attack Canada, ii. 151; the important factor in French success, ii. 175; make overtures of peace to Frontenac, ii. 175, 177; Frontenac's reply, ii. 176; Frontenac's demands of, ii. 177; English interference, ii. 178; Fletcher's demands of, ii. 178; their reply, ii. 178; their policy with the English and French, ii. 180, 181; Frontenac determines to humble, ii. 185; Frontenac marches to attack, ii. 186; Frontenac's further dealings with, ii. 201;

dispute between Bellomont and Frontenac over, ii. 203; the real scourge of Canada, ii. 218; Callières' first task that of subjecting, ii. 220; disconcerted by the peace between France and England, ii. 221; Callières makes peace with, ii. 223; their tribute to the memory of the Rat, ii. 227; their grand council with the French, ii. 228–232; La Potherie's tribute to, ii. 229; the peace-pipe, ii. 232; their power broken, ii. 233; the number of, ii. 233.
Iroquois towns, the, ii. 224.
Iroquois War, the, plan for the termination of, i. 177.
Isle St. Paul, i. 63.
Isle Savary, estate of, i. 10; ii. 235.
Isles of Shoals, the, Frontenac's plan to attack, ii. 133; fishermen at, ii. 162.
Italian Campaign, the, i. 7.

Jackson, Dr. Charles T., the geologist, on the simplicity of the Acadians, ii. 153.
Jal, on Frontenac's early life, i. 8; ii. 237; on Frontenac's marriage, i. 8; ii. 238.
Jamaica, ii. 10.
James II., of England, i. 93; too timid to give Dongan the necessary support, i. 125; hates constitutional liberty, i. 125; authorizes Dongan to protect the Five Nations, i. 168; i. 170; recalls Dongan, i. 172; remodels his American colonies, i. 172; driven from his kingdom, i. 190; despotic policy of, i. 233; ii. 38; on the defence of Quebec, ii. 41. See also, *York, Duke of.*
Jansenists, the, ii. 215.
Jemsec, wooden fort of, ii. 112.
Jérémie, on the capture of the forts at Hudson's Bay, i. 140; on the capture of Fort Nelson, ii. 172.
Jesuits, the, encourage the convocation of the three estates of Canada, i. 20; Frontenac's conflict with, i. 25; their refusal to co-operate with Frontenac in civilizing the Indians, i. 28; their opposition to the Récollets, i. 43; complain to the King of Frontenac, i. 62; Frontenac's complaints against, i. 71, 72; instigate the Indians to hostilities, i. 94; Denonville devoted to, i. 123; regarded by Dongan as dangerous political enemies, i. 130; useful to the French as political agents, i. 171; welcome Frontenac at Quebec, i. 200; their fear of the Puritan soldiery, ii. 52; spared no pains to convert the Mohawks, ii. 82; their opposition to private theatricals at Quebec, ii. 98; their chronic dispute with the officers, ii. 107; declare forest-posts the centres of debauchery, ii. 198, 199; at the grand council, ii. 230.
Jesus Christ, Acadian simplicity concerning, ii. 153.
Johnston, on the folly of the English, ii. 156.
Joliet, Louis, i. 57.
Joliet, Madame Louis, captured by Phips, ii. 33.
Joncaire, history of, ii. 222, 224, 233.
Jones, palisaded house of, ii. 142.
Joseph, Saint, ii. 51.
Juchereau, Mother, superior of

the Hôtel-Dieu, on the great fire at Quebec, i. 77; on the sickness at Quebec, i. 122; on Denonville, i. 191; on Phips's delay in attacking Quebec, ii. 33; on Phips's demand for surrender from Frontenac, ii. 36; on Phips's attack on Quebec, ii. 44; on the condition of Quebec, ii. 51; ii. 109; on the death of Frontenac, ii. 209.

KAGHNAWAGA, the Mohawk town, i. 97.
Kenibas (Canibas) Indians, the, ii. 145.
Kennebec dialect, the, ii. 145.
Kennebec River, the, i. 231, 233; the Abenaki villages on, i. 239; i. 240; ii. 9, 111, 113, 124; Bigot's mission on, ii. 141; the Indian tribes of, ii. 145; ii. 163.
Kenté, village of, i. 146.
Kickapoos, the, plan to renounce the French, ii. 182.
King Philip's War, i. 230; ii. 12.
Kinshon (the Fish), the Indian word for New England, i. 208.
Kiskakons, the, i. 80.
Kittery, village of, ii. 122, 162, 163.
Kondiaronk, Kondiaront, see *Rat, the.*
Kryn, the Christian chief of the Saut St. Louis, i. 222; death of, i. 245.

L'ABADIE, Jean Vincent de, see *Saint-Castin, Baron de.*
La Barre, Le Febvre de, defends Perrot's reputation, i. 70; blames Duchesneau rather than Frontenac, i. 71; appointed governor of Canada, i. 76; arrives at Quebec, i. 76; gloomy auspices at the beginning of his reign, i. 77; his boasts concerning the Indians, i. 83; his victories in Cayenne, i. 84; early life of, i. 84; his speculations, i. 85; seeks to gain Du Lhut, i. 85, 86; alarmed by the threatened attack of the Iroquois, i. 87; his conference with the Iroquois at Montreal, i. 88; his hatred of La Salle, i. 88; authorizes the Iroquois to plunder and kill La Salle, i. 88; his illicit trade with the Indians, i. 89; makes preparations for war, i. 89; his fury against the Iroquois for attacking Fort St. Louis, i. 91; asks aid from the King, i. 92; writes Dongan of his plans against the Iroquois, i. 95; Dongan's reply, i. 95; Lamberville's letters of warning to, i. 101; in full campaign, i. 103; his boastful letters to the King and Colbert, i. 103, 104; Meules urges him to war, i. 104; Meules makes accusations to Seignelay against, i. 105; sets out against the Senecas, i. 107; attacked by fever, i. 108; asks the mediation of the Onondagas, i. 109; his interview with Otréonati, i. 109; his harangue, i. 111; Otréouati's reply, i. 112, 114; promises not to attack the Senecas, i. 115; returns home, i. 116; again sets out with the Indian allies, i. 116; again returns home, i. 118; makes treaty with the Indians at La Famine, i. 119; congratulated by Lamberville, i. 119; recalled by the King, i. 120; sails for France, i. 120.
Labocree, see *La Broquerie.*
La Bonté, ii. 78.

La Boullaye, on the pirates in Acadian waters, ii. 117.
La Broquerie, ii. 128; death of, ii. 130.
La Caffinière, Sieur de, i. 200.
La Chaise, Father, ii. 106.
La Chesnaye, Aubert de, i. 57; accused by Frontenac of aiding the *coureurs de bois*, i. 63; i. 76, 85; seizes Fort Frontenac, i. 86; i. 88; his trade with the Indians, i. 89; i. 107.
La Chesnaye, settlement of, i. 103; attacked by the Iroquois, i. 203; ii. 74.
La Chine, i. 68, 107, 185, 188, 201; fort at, ii. 20; ii. 73, 82.
La Durantaye, i. 103, 116, 118; commanding at Michilimackinac, i. 150; at Fort St. Louis, i. 151, 152; captures the English under Rooseboom, i. 153; i. 156, 211; replaced by Louvigny, i. 213; at Montreal, ii. 21.
La Famine, i. 108; Le Moyne at, i. 109; treaty made by La Barre at, i. 119; i. 181, 182.
La Forêt, La Salle's lieutenant, i. 57; in command at Fort Frontenac, i. 82; i. 85; loses command of Fort Frontenac, i. 86; sails for France, i. 86; at Fort St. Louis, i. 151; at Fort St. Louis of the Illinois, ii. 182; in charge of a forest post, ii. 198.
Lagny, M. de, ii. 107; on Nelson's imprisonment, ii. 135; on the projected conquest of New York, ii. 161.
La Grange-Trianon, Anne de, see *Frontenac, Countess.*
La Grange-Trianon, Charles, Sieur de Neuville, i. 8; ii. 238.
La Hêve, ii. 7, 112.
La Hontan, Baron, i. 99; joins La Barre's expedition against the Senecas, i. 108; characteristics of, i. 110; his account of the conference between La Barre and Otréouati, i. 110; his attempted imposition concerning discoveries beyond the Mississippi, i. 110; at Fort Frontenac, i. 145; indignant at the torture of prisoners, i. 146; on the rendezvous at Irondequoit Bay, i. 154; on Denonville's campaign against the Senecas, i. 163; on the demolition of Fort Niagara, i. 174; his estimate of "the Rat," i. 181; on the strategy of "the Rat," i. 184; on the Iroquois invasion, i. 189; on Frontenac's reception at Quebec, i. 200; on Phips's attack on Quebec, ii. 42, 43, 44, 49; on the escape of La Plante, ii. 73; on Saint-Castin's relations with the Indians, ii. 119; his estimate of Nelson, ii. 136.
Lake tribes, the, intrigue with the Senecas, i. 123; i. 126; disgusted with the French, i. 207; make a treaty with the Senecas, i. 207; their trade at Montreal, ii. 21; success of Frontenac's policy with, ii. 22; relations of the French with, ii. 175.
Lalande, Madame, captured by Phips, ii. 33.
Lamberville, Jacques de, i. 130, 142.
Lamberville, Jean de, the Jesuit missionary at Onondaga, i. 82; warns the French against the Iroquois, i. 83; on the charge that Dongan instigated the Iroquois against the French, i. 94; his estimate of Otréouati, i. 101; his constant effort to prevent a rupture, i. 101; his letters of

warning to La Barre, i. 101; congratulates La Barre on making peace with the Indians, i. 119; Dongan tries to get possession of, i. 126; i. 130, 142; peril of, i. 143; i. 147; generosity of the Onondagas towards, i. 149; i. 206.

La Monnerie, Lieutenant de, ii. 80, 81.

La Mothe-Cadillac, on the capture of Pemaquid, i. 237; on the private theatricals at Quebec, ii. 98, 99, 100, 101; ii. 104; replaces Louvigny at Michilimackinac, ii. 106; on the teaching of the mission Indians, ii. 155; his knowledge of Boston, ii. 160; on Frontenac's negotiations with the Iroquois, ii. 178; ii. 181; barbarous policy of, ii. 183, 184; on Frontenac's campaign against the Iroquois, ii. 186; in charge of a forest-post, ii. 198.

La Nandière, Thomas Tarieu de, ii. 81.

Languedoc, i. 20.

La Noue, leads an expedition against the Mohawk towns, ii. 83.

La Nouguère, appointed governor of Montreal by Frontenac, i. 37; his vigorous work against the *coureurs de bois*, i. 37.

La Perrade (Prade), M. de, ii. 81.

La Plaque, ii. 24.

La Plante, ii. 73.

La Potherie, i. 118; on the capture of the forts at Hudson's Bay, i. 140; i. 152; on the rendezvous at Irondequoit Bay, i. 154; on Denonville's campaign against the Senecas, i. 163; on the demolition of Fort Niagara, i. 174; on the Iroquois invasion, i. 189; on the reply of the Iroquois to Frontenac, i. 210; on the burning of Schenectady, i. 227; on the disaster at Salmon Falls, i. 239; on the Indian attack on Fort Loyal, i. 241; on the capture of Fort Loyal, i. 243; on Phips's expedition against Port Royal, ii. 8; on Frontenac and his allies, ii. 22, 24; on the English attack on Canada, ii. 26; on Phips's attack on Quebec, ii. 45; on Vandreuil's expedition against the Iroquois, ii. 60; on Schuyler's success against Valrenne, ii. 66; on the escape of La Plante, ii. 73; on the heroine of Verchères, ii. 82; ii. 88, 89; on the death of Ourehaoué, ii. 154; on the folly of the English, ii. 156; on the Newfoundland expedition, ii. 169; on the capture of Fort Nelson, ii. 172; on Frontenac's negotiations with the Iroquois, ii. 178; on the barbarous policy of the French, ii. 183, 184; on Frontenac's campaign against the Iroquois, ii. 186; on the Iroquois Stoic, ii. 193; on the death of Frontenac, ii. 209; on the *hauteur* of Callières, ii. 220; on Callières' peace with the Iroquois, ii. 223, 224; on the death of the Rat, ii. 227; his tribute to the Iroquois, ii. 229; on the consummation of Frontenac's labors, ii. 232; on the council at Montreal, ii. 233.

La Prairie de la Madeleine, i. 105; ii. 25, 27, 62; the disaster at, ii. 66.

La Présentation, Fort, i. 185, 188.

La Rabeyre, Lieutenant de, i. 187.

La Salle, Cavelier de, forms an

alliance with Frontenac, i. 30; his intrigues for a gigantic fur-trading monopoly, i. 30; Fort Frontenac finally transferred to, i. 30; his trade with the Indians, i. 79; not in favor with La Barre, i. 85, 86; hatred of La Barre for, i. 88; La Barre authorizes the Iroquois to plunder and kill, i. 88; his fort at Niagara, i. 162.
La Tour, Abbé, on the private theatricals at Quebec, ii. 108; said to be the anonymous critic of Frontenac, ii. 216.
La Tour, Charles de, wars of, ii. 111; old fort of, ii. 112.
Laurentian Mountains, the, ii. 34.
Laval, Bishop, i. 26; in France, i. 42; returns to Canada, i. 48; complains of Frontenac to the King, i. 62; on Frontenac's treatment of Duchesneau's son, i. 67; Frontenac's complaint against, i. 72; on the English attack on Canada, ii. 26; on Phips's attack on Quebec, ii. 45, 53.
La Vallière, governor of Acadia, ii. 111; correspondence of, ii. 117.
La Valterie, i. 157; in the expedition against the Senecas, i. 159.
Laviolette, ii. 75, 76, 77.
Le Ber, Jacques, the merchant, arrested by Perrot, i. 34; i. 57, 85; seizes Fort Frontenac, i. 86; ii. 86.
Le Ber, Madame, i. 35.
Le Ber, Mademoiselle, ii. 86, 88.
Le Clerc, on the reply of the Iroquois to Frontenac, i. 210; on the capture of Fort Loyal, i. 243; on Phips's attack on Quebec, ii. 45; on the death of Frontenac, ii. 209.
Leisler, Jacob, the demagogue, i. 223; on the massacre of the English at Schenectady, i. 224; his letters on the burning of Schenectady, i. 227; letter from Governor Bradstreet to, i. 243; ii. 61.
Le Moyne, Charles (the elder), i. 57; sent as envoy to Onondaga, i. 87; at Onondaga, i. 99, 103; again sent to Onondaga, i. 109; ii. 60; his sons, ii. 166.
Le Moyne (the younger), i. 57, 138, 206.
Les Mines, ii. 112; English traders at, ii. 116.
Le Tardieu, Charles, see *Tilly, Sieur de.*
Leverett, Governor, ii. 118.
Levi, the heights of, ii. 34.
Limerick, earldom of, i. 93.
Livingston, Robert, letters on the burning of Schenectady, i. 227.
Lodowick, ii. 88.
London, i. 125.
"Long House," the, i. 78.
Long Point of Lake Erie, the, i. 117.
Long Saut, the, ii. 71.
Longueuil, Le Moyne de, i. 158; his escape from the Iroquois, i. 187; ii. 35; in the defence of Quebec, ii. 47; ii. 166.
Long Wharf, in Boston, ii. 160.
Lords of Trade, the, complain of the military inefficiency of the British Colonies, ii. 187.
Lorette, i. 108; ii. 42, 52, 83.
Lotbinière, Chartier de, judge of the King's court, i. 76.
Louis XIII., of France, i. 7; infancy of, ii. 236, 237.
Louis XIV., enamoured of Ma-

dame de Montespan, i. 14; jealous of Frontenac, i. 14; his endeavors to build up a new France, i. 18; Frontenac's eulogy of, i. 21; urges upon Frontenac the civilization of the Indians, i. 25; Frontenac's despatch concerning Perrot and Fénelon to, i. 42; letters to Frontenac from, i. 43–45; sends a colleague to Frontenac, i. 47; loses patience with Frontenac and Duchesneau, i. 49; rebukes Frontenac, i. 52, 70; Frontenac and Duchesneau denounce each other to, i. 58; prohibits Frontenac from engaging in trade, i. 59; recalls Frontenac, i. 71; La Barre asks aid against the Indians from, i. 92; recalls La Barre, i. 120; appoints Denonville governor of Canada, i. 120; disgusted with La Barre's treaty with the Iroquois, i. 122; gives Denonville unhesitating support, i. 124; hates constitutional liberty, i. 125; urged by Denonville to buy the colony of New York, i. 134; grants the trade of Hudson's Bay to the Company of the North, i. 138; orders Denonville to attack the Iroquois towns, i. 142; demands Dongan's recall, i. 172; Denonville appeals for help to, i. 176, 177; declines to send troops to Canada, i. 178; recalls Denonville, i. 190; his sun reaches its zenith, i. 193; at Versailles, i. 193; the assemblies of, i. 194; getting tired of Canada, i. 195; sends Frontenac back to Canada, i. 195; accepts but modifies Callières' plan to conquer New York, i. 197; his intentions towards New York, i. 198; cruelty of his plan, i. 199, 200; his persecution of the Huguenots, i. 200; Frontenac announces his victory over the English to, ii. 54; reproaches Frontenac for extravagance, ii. 68, 70; interposes to keep peace between Frontenac and Champigny, ii. 96; responsible for needless barbarity, ii. 151; his fatal policy of exclusion, ii. 175; commends Frontenac for his success against the Onondagas, ii. 196; orders the forest-posts to be abandoned, ii. 199; announces the treaty of Ryswick to Canada, ii. 202.

Louisiana, Iberville the father of, ii. 172.

Louvigny, Captain, sent to Michilimackinac, i. 213; ii. 21, 106.

Louvre, the, garden of, i. 13.

Loyal, Fort, i. 240; the Indians and French besiege, i. 241; surrender of, i. 242.

Lude, Duc de, i. 15.

MADAME, use of the title of, ii. 33.

Madawaska, ii. 153.

Madeleine, the heroine of Verchères, ii. 75, 81.

Madockawando, chief of the Penobscots, i. 237; ii. 121; Saint-Castin marries the daughter of, ii. 121; ii. 128; ii. 134; dissatisfied with the French, ii. 136; urges peace with the English, ii. 139.

Maine, Frontenac plans to attack the border settlements of, i. 219; effect of King Philip's War upon, i. 230; the Abenaki war in, i. 237; ravages of the Aben-

akis in, ii. 129; efforts of the French to secure the whole of, ii. 151; surveyed by Dr. Charles T. Jackson, ii. 153; importance of Pemaquid to, ii. 159.
Maintenon, Madame de, letter from Monseignat to, i. 227.
Malicite dialect, the, ii. 145.
Malicite Indians, the, ii. 128, 145.
Mantet, D'Aillebousт de, wins a victory over the Iroquois, i. 203; joins Frontenac against the English, i. 219; attacks Schenectady, i. 224; leads the expedition against the Mohawk towns, ii. 83.
Marechite (Malicite) Indians, the, ii. 145.
Mareuil, Sieur de, interdicted the use of the sacraments, ii. 99; the real cause of the interdiction, ii. 100; denounced by Saint-Vallier, ii. 101; before the Council, ii. 102; insults the Bishop, ii. 103; ordered to prison, ii. 103; ii. 107.
Margry, M., on Frontenac's complaints against the Jesuits, i. 72; on the gathering of the forces at Fort St. Louis, i. 151.
Maricourt, i. 138; left in command at Hudson's Bay, i. 140; ii. 35; in the defence of Quebec, ii. 44; ii. 166, 222, 224.
Marolles, abbé of Villeloin, ii. 235, 236.
Mars, Hall of, at Versailles, i. 194.
Marshall, O. H., on Denonville's campaign against the Senecas, i. 163, 164.
Marson, governor of Acadia, ii. 111; correspondence of, ii. 117.
Martigny, Sieur de, ii. 168.
Mary, Queen of England, ii. 6, 36.
Maryland, borders of, the Iroquois make forays against, i. 94; ii. 179, 187.
Maryland, the governor of, letters from Leisler to, i. 227; sends a present to Hannah Dustan, ii. 165.
Mascoutins, the, plan to renounce the French, ii. 182; at the grand council, ii. 229.
Maskinongé, ii. 210.
Massachusetts, colony of, Governor Schuyler asks aid against the French from, i. 228; effect of King Philip's War on, i. 230; agents in London of, i. 234; the revolution against Andros, i. 234; plans a combined attack on Canada, ii. 4; hesitates to attack Quebec, ii. 4; makes an easy conquest of all Acadia, ii. 7; Sir William Phips becomes governor of, ii. 12; attempts the conquest of Quebec, ii. 12; finds herself in extremity, ii. 55; issues a paper currency, ii. 56; mistake made by, ii. 56; the Indians sign a truce with, ii. 122; the Abenakis make a truce at Pemaquid with, ii. 136; the only colony aggressive against the French, ii. 150; Earl of Bellomont commissioned governor of, ii. 187.
Matane, fishing-station of, i. 55.
Mather, the elder, ii. 11.
Mather, Cotton, on the capture of Pemaquid, i. 237; on the disaster at Salmon Falls, i. 239; i. 240; on the capture of Fort Loyal, i. 243; i. 245; ii. 11; his account of Phips, ii. 12; on the expedition against Quebec, ii. 14, 15; on Phips's demand for Frontenac's surrender, ii. 37;

on Phips's attack on Quebec, ii. 42; on the wreck of Captain Rainsford, ii. 55; on the capture of York, ii. 127; on the repulse of the French at Wells, ii. 131; on the Abenaki treaty made at Pemaquid, ii. 136; on the massacre at Oyster River, ii. 145; on the singular methods of the French missionaries, ii. 153; on the death of Chubb, ii. 159; the story of Hannah Dustan, ii. 165.
Mattawamkeag, the, mouth of, ii. 138.
Mazarin, Cardinal, i. 6.
McGregory, Major, i. 134, 152; captured by the French, i. 153; returned to the English, i. 169.
Medar, palisaded house of, ii. 142.
Medicis, Marie de, betrothed to Henry IV., ii. 236.
Medocte, Malicite village of, ii. 128; Villieu at, ii. 138.
Meneval, governor of Port Royal, ii. 5; surrenders to Phips, ii. 5; his report on the attack on Port Royal, ii. 6; robbed by Phips, ii. 7; confined at Boston, ii. 8; accused of collusion with the English, ii. 8; released, ii. 9; sails covertly for France, ii. 9; governor of Acadia, ii. 111; complains of the arrogance of the New Englanders, ii. 116; correspondence of, ii. 117; on the pirates in Acadian waters, ii. 117; receives royal instructions concerning Saint-Castin, ii. 120; his knowledge of Boston, ii. 160.
Menominies, the, at the grand council, ii. 229.
Mercury, Hall of, at Versailles, i. 194.
Merrimac River, the, ii. 136.
Meules, the intendant, arrives at Quebec, i. 76; alarmed by threatened attack of the Iroquois, i. 87; on La Barre's illicit trade, i. 90; his estimate of Otréouati, i. 100; urges La Barre to war, i. 104; accuses La Barre to Seignelay, i. 105, 120; recalled, i. 142; takes a census of Acadia, ii. 113.
Mexico, the Gulf of, ii. 58, 73.
Mézy, i. 48.
Miami Indians, La Salle's trade with, i. 79; i. 111; hold Fort Niagara for the French, i. 174; ii. 106; at the grand council, ii. 229, 231.
Miamis, Fort, Courtemanche at, ii. 181.
Michigan, the shores of, i. 117; i. 127.
Michigan, Lake, i. 151, 229.
Michilimackinac, old mission of, i. 79, 80, 81, 87, 89, 91, 116, 123, 133, 134, 150, 152, 153, 182, 183, 211; importance of saving, i. 212; ii. 88, 89; La Mothe-Cadillac replaces Louvigny at, ii. 106; the focus of intrigues, ii. 181; the French anxious about, ii. 182; population of, ii. 182; revolting tragedy of, ii. 184.
Michilimackinac, the tribes of, i. 151, 208, 210; on the point of revolt, i. 211, 212; Frontenac's message to, i. 213.
Micmac Indians, the, ii. 128, 145; led by Father Baudoin against Wells, ii, 151; in the attack on Pemaquid, ii. 157.
Migeon, bailiff of Montreal, arrested by Perrot, i. 69.
Milet, Father, the Jesuit, i. 150; captured by the Oneidas, i. 150;

at Onondaga, i. 206; influences the Iroquois to make overtures of peace, ii. 176.
Military Order of St. Louis, the, ii. 196.
Minas, the Basin of, agricultural population of, ii. 115.
Mississippi River, the, i. 79, 91, 110; the French build a fort on the lower, i. 124; i. 127, 151; Indian tribes of, ii. 182; ii. 234.
"Mithridate," performed at Quebec, ii. 98.
Mohawk expedition, the, ii. 83.
Mohawk Indians, the, fear the French, i. 78; at the Albany conference, i. 95; Denonville plans an attack on, i. 177; f. 205; spared by the French at Schenectady, i. 225; express sympathy for the English, i. 229; join the English against Montreal, ii. 15; join Schuyler against the French, ii. 62; fight desperately for Schuyler, ii. 65; the Jesuits spare no pains to convert, ii. 82; refuse to make peace with the French, ii. 180.
Mohawk River, the, i. 222.
Mohawk, the, valley of, i. 97.
Mohawk towns, the, i. 228; French expedition planned against, ii. 83; captured by the French, ii. 84.
Mohawks, Christian, the, i. 155, 156; ii. 24, 66, 82.
Mohawks, the English, ii. 66.
Mohegans, the, join the English against Montreal, ii. 15; join Schuyler against the French, ii. 62; desert the English, ii. 65.
Mohican Indians, the, i. 152.
Monseignat, M. de, on the reply of the Iroquois to Frontenac, i. 210; on Frontenac's expedition against the English, i. 220; on the burning of Schenectady, i. 227; on the disaster at Salmon Falls, i. 239; on the Indian attack on Fort Loyal, i. 241; on the capture of Fort Loyal, i. 243; on Phips's attack on Port Royal, ii. 6, 8; on Frontenac and his allies, ii. 22; on the English raid into Canada, ii. 27; on Frontenac's defence of Quebec, ii. 30; on Phips's demand for Frontenac's surrender and Frontenac's reply, ii. 39; on Phips's attack on Quebec, ii. 43.
Montespan, Madame de, Louis XIV. enamoured of, i. 14.
Montesson, Repentigny de, joins Frontenac against the English, i. 220.
Montmorenci, the cataract of, ii. 34.
Montpensier, Mademoiselle de, i. 3; her exploits during the civil war of the Fronde, i. 4; espouses the cause of Condé, i. 4; wins Orleans for the Fronde, i. 4, 5; temporarily banished from court, i. 6; Madame de Frontenac leaves her husband to follow, i. 9; dispute with her father concerning property, i. 9; Frontenac tries to act as mediator, i. 10; visits Frontenac at Isle Savary, i. 10; aversion for the Count and Countess Frontenac, i. 12; on Frontenac's relations with Madame de Montespan, i. 14.
Montreal, Frontenac at, i. 30; Perrot made governor of, i. 31; La Nouguère made governor of, i. 37; jealousy between Quebec and, i. 38; terror at, i. 187; Frontenac forms a war-party at,

i. 218; land expedition against, ii. 15; revival of the fur-trade at, ii. 21; the work of fortifying, ii. 69; the grand council at, ii. 228–232.
Montreal, Island of, i. 176.
Montreal, the mission of, i. 189.
Monts, De, ii. 112.
Morin, ii. 236.
Mortemart, Mademoiselle de, see *Montespan, Madame de.*
Mountain of Montreal, the, mission village of, i. 157; joins Frontenac against the English, i. 219; attacked by the Iroquois, ii. 59; invited to join against the Mohawk towns, ii. 83; teaching of the converts at, ii. 154; ii. 176, 223.
Mount Desert, ii. 112, 113, 134, 135.
Moxus, Chief, ii. 128; attacks the village of Wells, ii. 129.

Nanfan, Captain, lieutenant-governor of New York, ii. 205.
Nantasket, ii. 5, 15.
Nantes, the Edict of, revoked, ii. 174.
Navarre, the regiment of, ii. 235.
Naxoust, fort at, ii. 127; Villieu at, ii. 138; Villebon at, ii. 163.
Neff, Mary, captured by the Indians, ii. 163; her escape, ii. 164.
Nelson, Fort, i. 138; important trading post of, ii. 170; description of, ii. 171; surrendered to Iberville, ii. 172.
Nelson, John, family of, ii. 133; captured by Villebon, ii. 133; foremost in the overthrow of Andros, ii. 134; warns the English of the proposed attack on Pemaquid, ii. 134; imprisoned in France, ii. 135; returns to his family, ii. 135; portrait of, ii. 136; Meneval a prisoner in the house of, ii. 160.
Nelson River, the, i. 137.
Nesmond, Marquis de, sails for Newfoundland, ii. 160; royal instructions to, ii. 161; his failure, ii. 162.
Neuville, Sieur de, i. 8.
Neuvillette, ii. 127.
New Brunswick, ii. 111, 145.
New England, i. 54, 122; Andros made governor of, i. 172; Indian name for, i. 208; urged by Schuyler to take arms against the French, i. 230; King Philip's War carries havoc through, i. 230; bungling inefficiency of military management in, i. 235; has no competent military commander, ii. 12; asks aid from England, ii. 13; is refused, ii. 13; dependence of Acadia on, ii. 115; its borders peculiarly vulnerable, ii. 147; fortified houses in, ii. 148; did nothing to provoke the barbarous attacks of the French, ii. 150; Indian churches in, ii. 155.
Newfoundland, Island of, struggle of the English for, ii. 110; Nesmond sails for, ii. 160; operations at, ii. 161; failure at, ii. 162; the only French post of consequence, ii. 167; Iberville sails for, ii. 167; Iberville's conquest of, ii. 169.
New France, Frontenac appointed governor of, i. 14; the three estates of, i. 20; numerical weakness of, ii. 174; the cause, ii. 174.
New Hampshire, Frontenac plans to attack the border settlements

of, i. 219; the expedition sets out, i. 230; the Abenaki war in, i. 237; ravages of the Abenakis in, ii. 129; too weak for offensive war, ii. 150; the Earl of Bellomont commissioned governor of, ii. 187.
New Harbor, Saint-Castin lands at, ii. 157.
New Jersey, Andros made governor of, i. 172; ii. 188, 194.
New Netherland, the Dutch colony of, i. 93; becomes the English colony of New York, i. 93.
New Orleans, founded by Bienville, ii. 60, 172.
"Newport," the, captured by the French, ii. 157.
New York, the English colony of, i. 93; rivalry between Canada and, i. 122; the population of, i. 124; Denonville urges Louis XIV. to buy, i. 134; Andros made governor of, i. 172; Callières' plan for conquering, i. 196; Frontenac sets out against, i. 200; the revolution in, i. 223; plans a combined attack on Canada, ii. 4, 25; instigates the Iroquois to attack Canada, ii. 151; projected conquest by the French of, ii. 161; ii. 173; tries to prevent the proposed peace between the French and the Iroquois, ii. 178; the Earl of Bellomont commissioned governor of, ii. 187.
New York, town of, i. 196; ii. 4.
Niagara, i. 88, 103; the rendezvous at, i. 116; Dongan's plan to build a fort at, i. 130; Denonville projects a fort at, i. 133; i. 150, 151, 153; Denonville builds a fort at, i. 162.
Niagara, Fort, built by Denonville, i. 162; Dongan demands the demolition of, i. 169; its maintenance of great importance to the colony, i. 173; malignant diseases at, i. 173; demolished by Denonville, i. 174.
Niagara River, the, i. 162.
Nicholson, Captain, letter from Robert Livingston to, i. 227.
"Nicomede," performed at Quebec, ii. 98.
Niles, on the capture of York, ii. 127; on the repulse of the French at Wells, ii. 132; the story of Hannah Dustan, ii. 165.
Nipissing Indians, the, trading at Montreal, ii. 21.
Nipissing, Lake, ii. 23.
Noblesse, the Canadian, ii. 166.
Noddle's Island, ii. 160.
Normandie, the regiment of, i. 7; ii. 235, 238.
Norton, fortified house of, ii. 126.
Nova Scotia, i. 197; ii. 111, 145.
Nuns, the, at Quebec, i. 76, 122.

Ohio River, the, i. 173.
Ohio, the, valley of, ii. 175.
Ohniagero (Niagara), i. 130.
Ojibwa Indians, the, i. 116, 152; trading at Montreal, ii. 21; at the grand council, ii. 229.
Oldmixon, on the capture of the forts at Hudson's Bay, i. 140.
Onas, the Iroquois name for the governor of Pennsylvania, i. 97.
Oneida Indians, the, promise friendship to the English, i. 95; capture the Jesuit Milet, i. 150; Denonville plans an attack on, i. 177; join the English against Montreal, ii. 15; ii. 82; join Schuyler against the French, ii. 85; refuse to make peace with

the French, ii. 180; beg peace from Frontenac, ii. 192; Governor Fletcher sends corn to, ii. 194.
Oneida, town of, i. 98; destroyed by Vaudreuil, ii. 193.
Onondaga, the Iroquois capital, i. 82; Charles Le Moyne sent as envoy to, i. 87; Viele sent as envoy to, i. 97; the lodges of, i. 98; the site of, i. 98; i. 182, 184, 205; the grand council at, i. 206; on fire, ii. 191; fortified by the English, ii. 192; description of, ii. 192.
Onondaga Indians, the, promise friendship to the English, i. 95; the number of, i. 98; act as mediators between the Senecas and the French, i. 102; Otréouati asserts the independence of, i. 102; La Barre asks the mediation of, i. 109; their generosity toward Lamberville, i. 149; Denonville plans an attack on, i. 177; ii. 82; refuse to make peace with the French, ii. 180; Frontenac marches against ii. 189; Governor Fletcher sends corn to, ii. 194.
Onondaga, Lake, ii. 190.
Onontio, the Indian name for the governor of Canada, i. 72.
Ontario Lake, i. 29, 90, 92, 127, 135, 154, 155, 162; ii. 186, 189.
Orange (Albany), i. 125, 222.
Orange, Prince of, see *William of Orange*.
Orbitello, siege of, i. 7.
Orleans, threatened by the royal army, i. 4; won for the Fronde, i. 5.
Orleans, Duchess of, i. 14.
Orleans, Duke of, see *Gaston*.
Orleans, the Island of, ii. 49.
Orleans, the Point of, ii. 30.
Oswego, i. 82.
Oswego River, the, ii. 189.
Otréouati (Big Mouth), the famous Onondaga orator, i. 99; sketch of, i. 100; his skill in drawing, i. 101; asserts the independence of his tribe, i. 102; his interview with La Barre, i. 109; his reply to La Barre's harangue, i. 112–114; his son and brother captured by Denonville, but released, i. 147; approached by Denonville, i. 178; consents to a conference with the French, i. 179.
Ottawa Indians, the, i. 79; threatened by the Iroquois, i. 80; the Iroquois express pacific intentions towards, i. 82; i. 87, 116, 118, 123, 126, 152, 153, 160; "the Rat" plots against, i. 181; i. 215; trading at Montreal, ii. 21; ii. 89. 182, 183, 184, 202, 223; at the grand council, ii. 229.
Ottawa River, the, i. 138, 203, 214; ii. 59, 61; the main artery of Canada, ii. 71; efforts of the Iroquois to close, ii. 71; ii. 88.
Ouelle River, the, ii. 33.
Ourehaoué, the Cayuga war-chief, i. 204; taken to France, i. 204; Frontenac makes use of, i. 204; his return demanded by the Iroquois, i. 209; his devotion to Frontenac, i. 210; death of, ii. 154.
Outrelaise, Mademoiselle d', her friendship for Madame de Frontenac, i. 15; death of, i. 16.
Oyster River, the settlement of, ii. 141; the French attack, ii. 141, 142; the massacre, ii. 143; advantage of the massacre to the French, ii. 147.

Pacific Ocean, the, i. 172.
Palace Gate, the, ii. 29, 30.
Palatinate, the, burning of, i. 200.
Palisaded houses of New England, the, ii. 148.
Palluau, Baron de, see *Buade, Antoine de.*
"Palmier," the, ii. 170.
Papacy, the, Louis XIV. binds Canada to, ii. 175.
Paper currency, issued by Massachusetts, ii. 56.
Paris, i. 6.
Passadumkeag, village of, ii. 138, 140.
Passamaquoddy Indians, the, ii. 145.
Peace-pipe, the, ii. 232.
"Pelican," the, commanded by Iberville, ii. 170; engages with the English merchantmen, ii. 170; her victory, ii. 170; destruction of, ii. 171.
Pemaquid, i. 233; captured by the Abenakis, i. 235–237; ii. 122; English outpost at, ii. 113; Phips rebuilds the fort at, ii. 133; Frontenac plans to capture, ii. 133; the French fail to capture, ii. 134; English conference with the Abenakis at, ii. 136; the French plan to capture, ii. 155; the attack on, ii. 157; its importance underrated by the English, ii. 159; its conquest a crowning triumph to the French, ii. 159.
Pemaquid, Fort, location of, ii. 157; description of, ii. 157; captured by the French, ii. 158; destroyed by the French, ii. 159.
Pemaquid River, the, ii. 157.
Pennsylvania, i. 97, 198; ii. 179, 187.
Penobscot, Saint-Castin's post at, ii. 7.
Penobscot Bay, ii. 112, 113, 117.
Penobscot dialect, the, ii. 145.
Penobscot Indians, the, ii. 121, 145.
Penobscot River, the, i. 231; Indian towns on, i. 237; ii. 138; i. 240; ii. 113; Indian tribes of, ii. 145; ii. 160.
Pentegoet, Fort, attacked by pirates, ii. 117; Dutch attack on, ii. 118; its condition in 1670, ii. 118; its reconstruction urged, ii. 118; ii. 157.
Pentegoet, the mission of, ii. 112, 124.
Pequawket Indians, the, ii. 145.
Percée, Isle, i. 200.
Perelle, Lieutenant, i. 179.
Perpignan, siege of, i. 7.
Perré, i. 147, 149.
Perrot, made governor of Montreal, i. 31; his plans for speculation, i. 31; his tyranny, i. 32; resists the authority of Frontenac, i. 34; appears before Frontenac at Quebec, i. 36; his arrest and imprisonment, i. 37; his trial before the Council of Quebec, i. 39, 40; shipped to France, i. 42; imprisoned in the Bastile, i. 44; returns to Canada, i. 68; comes to an understanding with Frontenac, i. 68, 69; avidity of, i. 70; accuses Meneval and Petit of collusion with the English, ii. 8; governor of Acadia, ii. 111; correspondence of, ii. 117; maligns Saint-Castin, ii. 119; Saint-Castin's retort, ii. 120; recalled, ii. 120.
Perrot, Nicolas, the famous *voyageur*, i. 106; on La Barre's object in his war against the Senecas, i. 106; induces the Indians to attend a rendezvous

at Niagara, i. 116; prevents the Indians from deserting the French, i. 117; wins over Indians to Denonville, i. 151; i. 157; on Denonville's campaign against the Senecas, i. 163; on "the Rat's" plot against the Ottawas, i. 181; takes a message from Frontenac to the tribes of Michilimackinac, i. 213; ii. 21; among the tribes of the Mississippi, ii. 182; at the grand council, ii. 230.
Perrot Island, i. 31.
Petit, Father, ii. 7; accused of collusion with the English, ii. 8; curé of Port Royal, ii. 116; on Saint-Castin's relations with the Indians, ii. 119.
Petit, Gédeon, i. 137.
Petitot, ii. 236.
Phélippeaux, Anne, wife of Henri de Buade, ii. 235.
Phélippeaux, Raymond, ii. 235.
Phillips, on the Newfoundland expedition, ii. 169.
Phips, Sir William, attacks Port Royal, ii. 5; Governor Meneval surrenders to, ii. 5; scandalous rapacity of, ii. 7; early history of, ii. 9; is made a knight, ii. 11; characteristics of, ii. 11; is made governor of Massachusetts, ii. 11; warmly patriotic, ii. 12; made commander of the expedition against, ii. 14; left to conquer Canada alone, ii. 26; arrives at Quebec, ii. 31; his delay in attacking Quebec, ii. 32; small successes of, ii. 33; finds it difficult to land in Canada, ii. 33; sails into the Basin of Quebec, ii. 34; demands Frontenac's surrender, ii. 36; Frontenac's reply to, ii. 37; his plan of attack, ii. 39; attacks Quebec, ii. 41; prepares to cannonade Quebec, ii. 43; his ships repulsed, ii. 45; retires from Quebec, ii. 49; his crestfallen return to Boston, ii. 55; understands the needs of the eastern frontier, ii. 133; rebuilds the fort at Pemaquid, ii. 133.
Pike, Rev. John, on the disaster at Salmon Falls, i. 239; on the capture of York, ii. 127; on the massacre at Oyster River, ii. 145; on the folly of the English, ii. 156; the story of Hannah Dustan, ii. 165.
Pinard, on Frontenac's early life, i. 8; ii. 236.
Pirates, in Acadian waters, ii. 117.
Piscataqua, see *Portsmouth*.
Piscataqua River, the, ii. 122, 129, 151.
Placentia Bay, ii. 167, 170.
Planchon, Étienne, i. 77.
Plymouth, colony of, effect of King Philip's War on, i. 230; plans a combined attack on Canada, ii. 4.
Point aux Trembles, ii. 59, 60.
"Poli," the, ii. 133.
Ponchartrain, M. de, ii. 8, 88; letter from Frontenac to, ii. 91; commends Thury for instigating Abenaki attacks on the English, ii. 152; orders Frontenac not to re-establish Fort Frontenac, ii. 186; Frontenac's appeal for support against his enemies to, ii. 196; reproves Frontenac for his dispute with Champigny, ii. 197.
Ponchartrain, Madame de, ii. 81.
Pontneuf, i. 240; besieges Fort Loyal, i. 241; ii. 122, 123, 127, 128, 132; charged with debauch-

ery, ii. 137; replaced by Villieu, ii. 137.
Portland, site of, i. 239; i. 240.
Port Royal, French cruisers at, ii. 4; attacked by Phips, ii. 5; surrender of, ii. 5; the chief place of all Acadia, ii. 112; agricultural population of, ii. 115; English traders at, ii. 116; the Hugnenots at, ii. 116; reoccupied by Villebon, ii. 123; passes back into French hands, ii. 124; ii. 151.
Portsmouth, i. 238; ii. 28; Frontenac's plan to attack, ii. 133; ii. 161; fort at, ii. 162.
Pottawatamies, the, i. 116, 152; trading at Montreal, ii. 21; at the grand council, ii. 229.
Prairie de la Madeleine, see *La Prairie de la Madeleine.*
Preble, fortified house of, ii. 126.
Préfontaine, i. 9; his dispute with Frontenac, i. 10; Frontenac speaks ill of, i. 11.
Prescott Gate, the, ii. 29.
Prévost Major, ii. 20, 28, 29, 33; receives the envoy from Phips, ii. 35.
Priests of Montreal, the, indignation against Frontenac, i. 38; commended by Colbert to Frontenac, i. 45; controversy over ecclesiastical honors between Frontenac and, i. 49; responsible for needless barbarity, ii. 152.
Prisoners, French bounty on, ii. 70.
Private theatricals, at Quebec, ii. 98, 108.
"Profond," the, ii. 156, 170.
Puritan soldiery, the, fear of the Jesuits for, ii. 52.
Puritans, the, Boston, ii. 117.
Pyrenees, the, slopes of, ii. 118.
Quakers, the, in Rhode Island, ii. 150.
Quebec, arrival of Frontenac at, i. 17; superb position of, i. 18; to become the capital of a great empire, i. 18; Frontenac gives a municipal government to, i. 22; municipal government abolished, i. 24; jealousy between Montreal and, i. 38; arrival of La Barre and Meules at, i. 76; the great fire at, i. 76; arrival of Denonville and Saint-Vallier at, i. 122; Frontenac received at, i. 200; Frontenac forms a war-party at, i. 218; Massachusetts hesitates to attack, ii. 4; Massachusetts attempts the conquest of, ii. 12; Frontenac fortifies, ii. 20; Phips arrives at, ii. 31; Phips's delay in attacking, ii. 32; Phips's plan of attack on, ii. 39; Phips attacks, ii. 41; Frontenac's defence of, ii. 42; Phips retires from, ii. 49; condition of, ii. 51; rejoices over its deliverance, ii. 54; Villeneuve's plan of, ii. 56; the work of fortifying, ii. 69; private theatricals at, ii. 98; attacked by Admiral Wheeler, ii. 161.
Quebec, the Basin of, i. 18; ii. 28, 31; Phips sails into, ii. 34.
Quebec, Château of, i. 191.
Quebec, the church of, i. 49.
Quebec, the Council of, Perrot and Fénelon tried before, i. 39, 40; dissensions in, i. 51, 52; the King settles the question of the presidency, i. 53; complain of Frontenac to the King, i. 62; Frontenac's victory over, ii. 17; again in controversy with Frontenac, ii. 102.
Quebec, the Rock of, ii. 43.

Quebec, the Seminary of, i. 72; ii. 116.
Quinte Bay, i. 146.
Quinte, village of, i. 146.

Radisson, i. 137.
Rainsford, Captain, wrecked on the Island of Anticosti, ii. 55.
Ramesay, in command against the Onondagas, ii. 189.
Ramsay, Captain de, ii. 28.
Rapide Plat, i. 149.
Rat, the, a Huron chief, i. 81; French estimates of, i. 181; his intrigues with the Iroquois, i. 181; won over by the French, i. 181; discovered Denonville's plan of peace with the Iroquois, i. 182; attacks the Iroquois peace-embassy, i. 182; his strategy, i. 183; at Michilimackinac, i. 215; ii. 182, 223; his complaint against the Iroquois, ii. 226; his death, ii. 227; his death a great loss to the French, ii. 227; his funeral rites, ii. 227; his burial, ii. 228.
Récollet Friars, the, befriended by Frontenac, i. 43; opposition of the Jesuits to, i. 43; i. 75, 200; Frontenac places his conscience in the keeping of, ii. 98; ii. 102; Callières a friend of, ii. 104; interdicted by the Bishop, ii. 105; ii. 108; Frontenac's bequest to, ii. 209; ii. 216.
Red Bird, see *Cut Nose*.
Rémy, Fort, i. 185, 187, 188.
Repentigny, fort at, ii. 60.
Rhine, the, ii. 202.
Rhode Island, colony of, Quaker influence in, ii. 150; ii. 187, 188.
Richelieu, Cardinal, i. 193.
Richelieu River, the, i. 220; ii. 25, 62, 65.
River Indians (Mohawks), the, ii. 66.
Rivière du Loup, i. 63.
Roberts, on the Newfoundland expedition, ii. 169.
Rochefort, ii. 156.
Rochelle, i. 69, 121, 196.
Roland, Fort, i. 185, 187.
Roman Church, the, i. 28.
Rooseboom, Johannes, i. 133, 152; captured by La Durantaye, i. 153.
"Rose," the, Andros' frigate, ii. 121.
Rum, Dongan furnishes the Indians with, i. 133.
Rupert, Fort, i. 137; captured by the French, i. 139.
Ryswick, the, Peace of, ii. 202, 234.

Sable, Cape, ii. 112.
Saco, Fort, ii. 161.
Saco River, the, i. 231, 233; ii. 113; falls of, ii. 136; Indian tribes on, ii. 145; ii. 162.
Sacs, the, i. 152; at the grand council, ii. 229.
Saginaw, the region of, i. 127.
Saguenay River, the, ii. 54.
Saint-Castin, Baron de, a French adventurer, i. 232; trading-house of, i. 232; ii. 119; i. 240; his post at Penobscot, ii. 7; his Indian harem at Pentegoet, ii. 114, 119; early life of, ii. 118; his life among the Indians, ii. 118; characteristics of, ii. 119; maligned by Governor Perrot, ii. 119; his retort, ii. 120; royal injunctions to, ii. 120; his marriage, ii. 121; his critical position, ii. 121; plundered by the English, ii. 121; refuses to become an English subject, ii. 121;

ii. 128; the English plan to kidnap, ii. 135; intrigues of, ii. 149; in the attack on Pemaquid, ii. 157; captures Fort Pemaquid, ii. 158; the projected attack on Boston, ii. 160, 162.
St. Charles River, the, ii. 29, 39, 42, 46, 47, 69.
Saint-Cirque, death of, ii. 63.
St. Croix River, the, ii. 111, 113, 136, 145.
Saint-Denis, Juchereau de, the veteran captain of Beaufort, ii. 43; wounded by the English, ii. 43.
St. Domingo, ii. 117.
St. Fargeau, i. 6; Frontenac at, i. 9.
St. Francis, ii. 154.
St. Francis, Lake, i. 179; ii. 72.
St. Francis River, the, i. 231.
St. Francis, the missions of, i. 231, 240.
St. George River, the, ii. 111.
St. Germain, the splendors of, i. 17.
St.-Germain-en-Laye, ii. 235.
St. John, the chief post of the English, ii. 167; captured and burned by Iberville, ii. 167; reoccupied by the English, ii. 169.
St. John River, the, ii. 112, 113, 124, 127, 132, 139, 145, 157.
St. Joseph River, the, ii. 229.
St. Lawrence, Gulf of, ii. 112, 234.
St. Lawrence River, the, i. 18, 30, 36, 107, 123; the rapids of, i. 145, 184; i. 147, 185, 188, 197, 204, 220; ii. 15, 25, 28, 29, 32, 61, 71, 90, 122.
St. Louis, the Château, ii. 34, 43; society at, ii. 97.
St. Louis, Fort, i. 79; taken by Chevalier de Baugis, i. 91; attacked by the Iroquois, i. 91; Tonty at, i. 151.
St. Louis, Lake, i. 107, 185, 188.
St. Louis on the Illinois, Fort, Tonty and La Forêt at, ii. 182.
St. Louis, the rapid of, ii. 82.
St. Malo, ii. 167.
St. Mary's Bay, ii. 112.
Saint-Ours, ii. 228.
St. Paul, the parish of, ii. 237, 238.
St. Paul's Bay, ii. 53.
St. Pierre aux Bœufs, church of, i. 8; ii. 238.
St. Sacrament, Lake (Lake George), ii. 24.
Saint-Simon, Duc de, on Frontenac's character, i. 14; on Madame de Frontenac, i. 15; on the assemblies of Louis XIV., i. 194; ii. 238.
St. Sulpice, the priests of, at Montreal, i. 31, 32, 36; resent the appointment of Governor La Nouguère by Frontenac, i. 38; intensely jealous of Quebec, i. 38; letter from Bretonvilliers to, i. 46.
Saint-Vallier, Bishop, sails for Canada, i. 121; his estimate of Denonville, i. 121; arrival at Quebec, i. 122; on the capture of the forts at Hudson's Bay, i. 140; on Denonville's expedition against the Senecas, i. 144; on the treachery of Denonville, i. 148; on the rendezvous at Irondequoit Bay, i. 154, 155; on the Babylon of the Senecas, i. 161; on Denonville's campaign against the Senecas, i. 163; on Denonville's plan for the termination of the Iroquois war, i. 177; his friendship for Denonville, i. 191; in the attack on Quebec, ii. 52; his love of

power, ii. 97; struggle between Frontenac and, ii. 97; his opposition to theatricals at Quebec, ii. 99; gives money to stop the private theatricals at Quebec, ii. 101; denounces Mareuil, ii. 101; seized by an access of zeal, ii. 103; in controversy with Callières, ii. 104; interdicts the Récollets, ii. 105; sails for France, ii. 107.
Ste. Geneviève, the heights of, ii. 39.
Sainte-Hélène, Le Moyne de, i. 138; joins Frontenac against the English, i. 219; attacks Schenectady, i. 224; at Quebec, ii. 35; in the defence of Quebec, ii. 42, 44; mortally wounded, ii. 47; ii. 166.
Salem, ii. 161.
Salina, salt springs of, ii. 190.
Salisbury, the Bishop of, letters from Leisler to, i. 227.
Salmon Falls, settlement of, i. 230; Hertel's attack on, i. 238; the disaster of, i. 239; ii. 149, 151; ii. 6.
Salmon River, i. 109; ii. 132.
Salvaye, i. 137.
Sander, Captain, see *Glen, John Sander*.
Sargent, Henry, i. 139, 140.
Saut au Matelot, the, ii. 29, 30.
Saut St. Louis, Jesuit mission of, i. 108; converts from, i. 157; joins Frontenac against the English, i. 219; the Christian chief of, i. 221; ii. 24, 82; invited to join against the Mohawk towns, ii. 83; ii. 176, 223.
Savage, Capt. Ephraim, on the expedition against Quebec, ii. 15; in the attack on Quebec, ii. 41, 43.
Schenectady, village of, i. 221; location of, i. 222; attacked by the French, i. 224; the massacre, i. 225; in ashes, i. 226; authorities on the burning of, i. 227.
Schermerhorn, Simon, warns Albany of the French expedition, i. 227, 228.
Schuyler, Capt. John, makes a raid into Canada, ii. 26; sent as envoy to Frontenac, ii. 205; journal of, ii. 207; ii. 218.
Schuyler, General, of the American Revolution, ii. 207.
Schuyler, Major Peter, mayor of Albany, i. 207, 208, 223; on the massacre of the English at Schenectady, i. 224, 227; appeals to Massachusetts for aid against the French, i. 228; distrusts his Indian allies, i. 230; commands an expedition against the French, ii. 61; his attack on Fort Chambly, ii. 62; Valrenne's attack on, ii. 63–65; his success against Valrenne, ii. 65; estimate of his force, ii. 66; on the trail of the French, ii. 85; tries to prevent the proposed peace between the French and the Iroquois, ii. 178; receives the treaty of Ryswick, ii. 202; on the correspondence between Bellomont and Frontenac, ii. 207; ii. 218.
Scotia, i. 227.
Secontat, Jeanne, wife of Antoine de Buade, ii. 235.
Sedgwick, seizes Acadia, ii. 111.
Seignelay, son of Colbert, i. 43; his marriage to the Marquise d'Allègre, i. 43; enters upon the charge of the colonies, i. 64; Frontenac and Ducheaneau accuse each other to, i. 64-66;

La Barre's letter to, i. 85; Meules' letter to, i. 90; Meules accuses La Barre to, i. 105; his instructions to Barillon, i. 125; Denonville writes concerning Dongan's intrigues to, i. 125, 126; Denonville strongly urges reinforcements from France, i. 127, 128; i. 172, 177, 180, 181.
Seneca Indians, the, strength of, i. 78; their movement against the tribes of the Illinois, i. 78; attack Fort St. Louis, i. 91; La Barre's fury against, i. 92; at the Albany conference, i. 95; eager for war, i. 101; La Barre plans to exterminate, i. 104; La Barre sets out against, i. 107; La Barre promises not to attack, i. 115; still attacking the Illinois, i. 122; intrigues between the lake tribes and, i. 123; Denonville's plans to destroy, i. 142; Denonville sets out against, i. 144; attack Denonville from ambush, i. 158; Denonville's victory over, i. 159; the famous Babylon of, i. 160; authorities for Denonville's campaign against, i. 163, 164; make treaty with the lake tribes, i. 207; make a partial peace with the French, ii. 180; capture Joncaire, ii. 222.
Seneca town, the great, i. 156.
Serigny, ii. 166, 169; in the attack on Fort Nelson, ii. 170.
Sévigné, Madame de, i. 15.
Shea, J. G., on the treachery of Denonville, i. 148; on the generous release of Lamberville by the Onondagas, i. 150; on Denonville's campaign against the Senecas, i. 163; on the capture of Father Milet, i. 206.
Sheepscot River, the, Indian tribes on, ii. 145.
Sheldon, on the barbarous policy of the French, ii. 184.
Short, Captain, of the royal navy, ii. 12.
Shrewsbury, Earl of, ii. 13.
Sillery, i. 108, 231.
Silvy, Father, the Jesuit, i. 138; on the capture of the forts at Hudson's Bay, i. 140.
Simon, the priest, in the attack on Pemaquid, ii. 157.
Sioux Indians, the, i. 79.
"Six Friends," the ship, ii. 14.
Small-pox, among the Indians, ii. 26; among the English, ii. 45, 50.
Smith, on Denonville's campaign against the Senecas, i. 163; on the burning of Schenectady, i. 227.
Sokoki Indians, the, i. 230; ii. 26, 145.
Sorel, town of, i. 57; ii. 61, 103, 106.
Soüaïti, see *Rat, the*.
Soulié, on the assemblies of Louis XIV., i. 194.
Soüoïas, see *Rat, the*.
Souriquois Indians, the, ii. 145.
Souvré, M. de, ii. 237.
Spain, ii. 202.
Sparks, Jared, ii. 8.
Squier, i. 164.
Stark, General, escapes from the Indians, ii. 154.
Stiles, President, diary of, ii. 155.
Storer, Joseph, fortified house of, ii. 129.
Stoughton, governor of Massachusetts, upbraids the Abenakis, ii. 156; Bigot's reply, ii. 156.
Strasbourg, ii. 202.
Subercase, i. 185, 186, 187, 189;

in the attack on Quebec, ii. 49; in Frontenac's attack on the Onondagas, ii. 191.
Sully, prime minister of Henry IV., i. 15.
Sully, Duchesse de, i. 6, 10.
Sulpitian priests of Montreal, the, see *St. Sulpice, priests of.*
Sunderland, Earl of, letter from Dongan to, i. 169.
Superior, Lake, ii. 229.

Tadoussac, ii. 28, 32, 33.
Talmage, Lieutenant, in command of the Connecticut militia, i. 223; under the popular ban, i. 223; resists the French attack on Schenectady, i. 224.
Talon, the royal agent, i. 18, 19; his lack of sympathy with Frontenac's innovations. i. 23; leaves for France, i. 25; recommends building a fort on Lake Ontario, i. 29; returns to Canada, i. 31; his post at court, i. 43; correspondence of, ii. 117; on the condition of Fort Pentegoet in 1670, ii. 118.
Tanguay, on the heroine of Verchères, ii. 81.
Tareha, Chief, makes overtures of peace to Frontenac, ii. 175; Frontenac's reply, ii. 176.
Tarratine Indians, the, ii. 145.
"Tartuffe," the play of, ii. 99, 108.
Tassemaker, Peter, i. 225.
Tawerahet, see *Ourehaoué.*
Taxous, Chief, oppose the English, ii. 137, 139, 140; leads the attack on the settlement of Oyster River, ii. 143.
Te Deum, the, ordered by the King, ii. 206.
Tegannisorens, i. 82, 83, 182. See also *Decanisora.*
Temple, Sir Thomas, ii. 133.
Terreneuve, Isle de, ii. 235.
Territorial extension, origin of the French scheme of, ii. 173.
Theatricals, private, at Quebec, ii. 98, 108; opposition of the clergy to, ii. 98.
Thornton, Timothy, ii. 56.
Thousand Islands, the, i. 108.
Three Rivers, iron mines at, i. 19; i. 175; Frontenac forms a war-party at, i. 218, 230; ii. 20, 66; the work of fortifying, ii. 69; ii. 73, 74, 83, 103, 106.
Thury, Father Pierre, i. 233; at the capture of Pemaquid, i. 236; the religious aspect of the Abenaki war, i. 237; incites the Abenakis to war, i. 237; ii. 124; an insidious enemy of the English, ii. 135; on the feeling of the Abenakis against the French, ii. 137; persuaded the Abenakis to stay with the French, ii. 139; in the massacre at Oyster River, ii. 143; his invaluable aid to Villieu, ii. 144; intrigues of, ii. 149; instigates the Abenakis to attack the English, ii. 152; rewarded for his zeal, ii. 152; keeps his converts in hostility to the English, ii. 153; anxious for the adhesion of the Abenakis, ii. 155; holds a conference with Chubb, ii. 156; in the attack on Pemaquid, ii. 157.
Tibièrge, on Thury's zeal in instigating the Abenakis against the English, ii. 152.
Tilly, Sieur de, i. 38; councillor of Quebec, i. 50; banished from Quebec by Frontenac, i. 52.
Tionondogué, fortified village of, i. 97.
Tonawanda reservation, the, i. 164.

Tonty, Henri de, commanding at the Illinois, i. 150; at Fort St. Louis, i. 151; i. 156; on Denonville's campaign against the Senecas, i. 163; goes to the "Assinneboins," ii. 107; on Fort St. Louis of the Illinois, ii. 182; in charge of a forest post, ii. 198.
Toronto, Denonville projects a fort at, i. 133; i. 154.
Torture of prisoners, i. 145, 146, 188; ii. 73, 132.
Totiakton, town of, i. 164.
Townsend, Peter, ii. 56.
Tracy, chastises the Mohawks, i. 78, 84.
Triple alliance, the, conclusion of, i. 208; means ruin to Canada, i. 208.
Trouvé, Father, ii. 7.
Troyes, Chevalier de, in the capture of the forts at Hudson's Bay, i. 138, 140; left in charge of the fort at Niagara, i. 162; death of, i. 174.
Trumbull, J. Hammond, ii. 145.
Turenne, i. 13.
Turks, the, attack Candia, i. 13, 211.
Tuscaroras, the, ii. 233.
Two Mountains, the Lake of, i. 203.
Tyrconnel, Earl of, i. 93.

Ulster, militia of, ii. 205.
Urfé, Abbé d', interviews Frontenac in behalf of the Abbé Fénelon, i. 39; carries accusations against Frontenac to France, i. 43; commended by Colbert to Frontenac's consideration, i. 45; his memorial to Colbert, i. 45.
Ursuline convent, the, at Quebec, ii. 51, 109.
Ursuline nuns, the, at Quebec, i. 28; ii. 29; mourn Frontenac's death, ii. 209.
Utrecht, the peace of, i. 235.

Vaillant, Father, sent as ambassador from Denonville to Dongan, i. 170; his lack of success, i. 170.
Valrenne, commandant at Fort Frontenac, i. 201; demolishes Fort Frontenac, i. 202; ii. 35, 37; his attack on Schuyler, ii. 63–65; estimate of his force, ii. 66.
Van Cortlandt, Mr., letter to Andros from, i. 227.
Van Curler, founder of Schenectady, i. 227.
Van Rensselaer, i. 229.
Varennes, i. 57.
Vauban, the great engineer, ii. 69.
Vaudreuil, Chevalier de, i. 157, 176, 186, 187, 200; his expedition against the Iroquois, ii. 59; in command against the Onondagas, ii. 189, 191, 192; destroys Oneida, ii. 193; on the *hauteur* of Callières, ii. 220; ii. 228; at the grand council, ii. 232.
Vautier, i. 66, 67.
Vaveray, Madame de, i. 164.
Venetians, the, ask aid from France against the Turks, i. 13.
Venice, the Senate of, ii. 211.
Venus, Hall of, at Versailles, i. 194.
Verchères, Alexander de, ii. 81.
Verchères, fort at, ii. 75; Iroquois attack on, ii. 75; the heroine of, ii. 75–81.
Verchères, Louis de, ii. 81.
Verchères, Marie-Madeleine Jarret de, the story of, ii. 75–81; history of, ii. 81.

Verreau, Abbé, i. 46, 68, 74.
Versailles, i. 3, 17, 47, 122, 171; gives no sign of waning glories, i. 193; ii. 16, 37, 54, 70, 137, 161, 202.
Victor, village of, i. 163.
Viele, Arnold, sent as envoy to Onondaga, i. 97; his journey, i. 97–99; his object, i. 99; arrives at Onondaga, i. 99; his first blunder, i. 102.
Viger, Jacques, ii. 216.
Villebon, governor of Acadia, ii. 35, 68; tries to win over the Abenakis, ii. 122, 137; reoccupies Port Royal, ii. 123; the success of his Abenaki allies, ii. 127, 128; on the repulse of the French at Wells, ii. 131; his opposition to Villieu, ii. 138; on the advantage of the massacre at Oyster River to the French, ii. 147; anxious for the adhesion of the Abenakis, ii. 155; on the conference between Chubb and Thury's Indians, ii. 156; attacks Pemaquid, ii. 157; the English fail to dislodge, ii. 163.
Villeloin, ii. 235.
Villeneuve, the engineer, plan of Quebec by, ii. 30, 56.
Villeray, councillor of Quebec, i. 50; antagonism of Frontenac to, i. 50; banished from Quebec by Frontenac, i. 52; ii. 16, 17, 18, 102; rebuked by the King, ii. 108.
Villieu, Lieutenant, replaces Pontneuf, ii. 137; ordered against the English, ii. 137; Villebon's opposition to, ii. 138; joined by Chief Taxous, ii. 138; finds a powerful ally in Bigot, ii. 138; seeks to break the treaty of Pemaquid, ii. 138; experiences the fickleness of the Abenakis, ii. 139; narrow escape from drowning of, ii. 140; attacks the settlement of Oyster River, ii. 141–144; returns to Quebec, ii. 144; attacks Pemaquid, ii. 157; captured by the English, ii. 162.
"Violent," the, ii. 170.
Virginia, ii. 179, 187.
Virginia, borders of, the Iroquois make forays against, i. 94.
Vrooman, Adam, i. 225.

Waldron, Major, killed by the Indians, i. 235.
Walley, Major John, ii. 14; on the expedition against Quebec, ii. 15; on Phips's delay in attacking Quebec, ii. 32; on Phips's plan of attacking Quebec, ii. 40; in the attack on Quebec, ii. 42, 43, 46, 47; sick with the small-pox, ii. 45.
Weems, Lieut. James, in command at Pemaquid, i. 235; attacked by the Indians, i. 235; surrenders to the Indians, i. 236, 237.
Wells, the village of, ii. 122; attacked by the French, ii. 128; repulse of the French at, ii. 129–131; Frontenac's plan to attack, ii. 133; forts at, ii. 162; ii. 163.
Werden, Sir John, secretary of the Duke of York, i. 94.
"Wesp," the, ii. 170.
Wessels, mayor of Albany, i. 229; ii. 205.
West Indies, the, i. 77, 83; ii. 10, 117.
Wheeler, Admiral, attacks Quebec, ii. 161.
White Mountains, the, ii. 113.

Whitehall, treaty of neutrality between England and France signed at, i. 140.
Whitmore, Mr., on the burning of Schenectady, i. 227.
William, Fort, i. 223.
William of Orange, seizes the English throne, i. 190, 193; lands in England, i. 233; ii. 6, 36, 38, 118, 124.
Williamson, on the capture of York, ii. 127; on the repulse of the French at Wells, ii. 131.
Willis, map of Fort Loyal made by, i. 243.
Winnebago Indians, the, i. 79, 80; at the grand council, ii. 229.
Winthrop, the family of, ii. 136.
Winthrop, Adam, ii. 56.
Winthrop, Fitz-John, leads the expedition against Canada, ii. 4; leaves Phips to conquer Canada alone, ii. 26; ii. 218.
Winthrop, Wait, ii. 14.
Wisconsin, ii. 229.
Wohawa, Chief, i. 245.
Wolfe, General, ii. 40.
Wolves, the, join Schuyler against the French, ii. 62.
Wood Creek, ii. 25.
Woodman, garrison house of, ii. 143, 148.
Woolwich, settlement of, ii. 9.
Wooster River, i. 238, 239.
Worcester, ii. 164.

Xavier, Saint Francis, ii. 54.

York, Duke of, i. 93, 94, 96, 98, 102; ii. 121; see also *James II. of England*.
York, village of, ii. 122; population of, ii. 125; captured by the French, ii. 125; fort at, ii. 162; ii. 163.

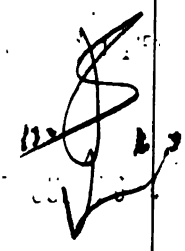
STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

To avoid fine, this book should be returned on
or before the date last stamped below

APR 13 '48 FAC

JUL 4 1 49 F

JAN 11 '50 G



STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES
STANFORD AUXILIARY LIBRARY
STANFORD, CALIFORNIA 94305-6004
(650) 723-9201
salcirc@sulmail.stanford.edu
All books are subject to recall.
DATE DUE

MAR 0 4 2000
MAR 14 2000